

## DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 098 399

CE 002 504

AUTHOR Durbin, Agnes; Sutton, Rosemary  
 TITLE Bachelor Living. Curriculum Guide for Consumer and Homemaking Education.  
 INSTITUTION Kentucky Univ., Lexington. Vocational Education Curriculum Development Center.  
 SPONS AGENCY Kentucky State Dept. of Education, Frankfort. Bureau of Vocational Education.  
 PUB DATE 74  
 NOTE 325p.  
 AVAILABLE FROM Curriculum Development Center, Room 151, Taylor Education Building, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Kentucky 40506 (Single copies only, \$6.50)

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.75 HC-\$15.00 PLUS POSTAGE  
 DESCRIPTORS Audiovisual Aids; Behavioral Objectives; Classroom Materials; Consumer Economics; \*Consumer Education; Course Content; Course Descriptions; \*Curriculum Guides; Family Life Education; Home Economics; Home Economics Education; Homemaking Education; \*Home Management; Junior High Schools; \*Males; \*Resource Guides; Resource Materials; Secondary Education  
 IDENTIFIERS Kentucky

## ABSTRACT

Aimed at teaching young men some of the skills they will need in "home management" whether they live as bachelors or husbands, the course is intended for use at the junior high or senior high grade level. The curriculum guide is offered as a planning and teaching aid. Supporting concepts, objectives, and student performance objectives are stated for each unit, and the material is presented in outline form and organized according to content and generalizations, teaching strategies, learning, evaluating experiences, and corresponding resources. Some of the topics treated in the course are: social development, family, career development, clothing selection, nutrition, management for food preparation, child development, the role of the consumer, banking, credit, financial security, and the responsibilities of and factors influencing home selection and management. Suggested resource materials are varied and conveniently correlated to the topic being taught. Classroom materials include games, self-evaluation checklists, overhead transparencies, case studies, sample tests and forms, puzzles, and a play script. A list of books, booklets and pamphlets, case studies, charts, films, filmstrips, kits, periodicals, posters, slides, teaching guides and units, and transparency masters is offered. A list of publishers addresses concludes the guide. (MW)

LD U 02599

BACHELOR LIVING CURRICULUM GUIDE  
for  
CONSUMER AND HOMEMAKING EDUCATION

Developed by

Mrs. Agnes Durbin and Mrs. Rosemary Sutton

Under the direction of

Mrs. Joyce Cotton Threlkeld

1974

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
EDUCATION & WELFARE  
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF  
EDUCATION  
1200 K STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20004

Prepared by

Curriculum Development Center  
Department of Vocational Education  
University of Kentucky  
Lexington, Kentucky 40506

In cooperation with

Kentucky Department of Education  
Bureau of Vocational Education  
Division of Home Economics  
Education  
Frankfort, Kentucky 40601

C-E 002 504

## FOREWORD

This guide was developed to be used as a resource guide in planning and teaching a home economics course for young men at either the junior high or senior high level.

The purpose of a bachelor living course is to teach young men some of the skills they will need in "home management" whether they live as a bachelor or a husband.

It is important to plan carefully for introducing this class into the curriculum. If such a class fails, it will be difficult to initiate another class for some time.

The following are some thoughts which may aid a teacher in planning for a bachelor living class:

1. Young men in our society today are not necessarily uncomfortable assuming homemaking responsibilities. Their generation has become accustomed to working mothers and responsibilities shared by all family members. They can enjoy and take pride in homemaking activities quite naturally.
2. Boys like action; they like to be involved in activities and are curious about the "why" of what they are doing. The scientific approach appeals to boys.
3. While some boys may be boisterous, these same boys work diligently when they are interested and encouraged.
4. Boys of the same age and/or grade level will vary greatly in maturity and ability to work independently on projects.

The guide was edited by Pat Schrader, Editor, Curriculum Development Center, University of Kentucky.

The cover and other art work were designed by Raymond Gilmore, Staff Artist, Curriculum Development Center, University of Kentucky.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Conceptual Outline . . . . .	1
Concept I. Youth Now--Adult Later . . . . .	7
Concept II. Man's Eye View of Clothing . . . . .	57
Concept III. Men, Man the Food . . . . .	83
Concept IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk . . . . .	127
Concept V. Making and Managing Your "Bread" . . . . .	145
Concept VI. A Man's Castle . . . . .	179
Appendix . . . . .	211
Resources . . . . .	299
Addresses . . . . .	319

BACHELOR LIVING COURSE  
CONCEPTUAL OUTLINE

- I. Youth Now--Adult Later
  - A. Personality Development
  - B. Grooming
  - C. Social Development
    - 1. Social Etiquette
    - 2. Dating
    - 3. Responsible Sex Behavior
  - D. Family
    - 1. Changing Male Role
    - 2. Success in Marriage
      - a. Mature Mate Selection
      - b. Marriage Adjustments
  - E. Successful Living as a Single Person
  - F. Career Development
    - 1. Planning for a Career
    - 2. Securing a Job
      - a. Sources of Available Jobs
      - b. Job Application
      - c. Job Interview
    - 3. Job Success
- II. Man's Eye View of Clothing
  - A. Social and Psychological Aspects of Clothing Selection
  - B. Factors to Consider in Individual Clothing Selection
    - 1. Elements of Design
      - a. Color
      - b. Line
      - c. Fabric Design and Texture

2. Principles of Design

- a. Balance
- b. Proportion
- c. Rhythm
- d. Emphasis
- e. Harmony

C. Factors to Consider in the Purchase of Clothing

- 1. Clothing Needs
- 2. Fashion Versus Fads
- 3. Quality in Construction
- 4. Labels
- 5. Cost Comparison

D. Care of Clothing

E. Basic Clothing Construction Techniques

III. Men, Man the Food

A. Selecting Nutritious Foods

- 1. Basic Four Food Groups
- 2. Essential Nutrients
- 3. Snacks

B. Food Service

- 1. Table Setting
- 2. Table Service
- 3. Table Manners

C. Management For Food Preparation

1. Work Habits

- a. Use of Utensils and Equipment
- b. Safety
- c. Sanitary Practices
- d. Working Together in Groups

2. Utilization of Resources

- a. Time
- b. Energy
- c. Money
- d. Materials

3. Interpreting a Recipe
  - a. Comprehending a Recipe
  - b. Cooking Terms Abbreviations and Equivalents
  - c. Measuring Accurately
4. Principles of Preparing Simple Foods
  - a. Beverages
  - b. Fruits and Vegetables
  - c. Protein Foods
  - d. Breads and Cereals
  - e. Desserts
5. Planning a Simple Meal Using Convenience Foods
  - a. Meal Planning
  - b. Convenience Foods

D. Dining Out

IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

- A. Opportunities For Men In The Care of Small Children
  1. Local Opportunities For Men In the Care of Children
  2. Future Career Choices For Men In Child Care and Development
- B. Growth Patterns of Small Children
  1. Growth Patterns Used As A Guidance Tool
  2. Uniqueness of Each Child in His Growth Patterns
  3. Similarity of Growth Characteristics
- C. Development of The Child Through Routine Care
  1. Importance of Self Help
  2. Guiding Children Through Routine Care
- D. Plan In A Child's Life
  1. Value of Play
  2. Play and Play Materials
  3. Guiding Children Through Play Experiences
- E. Babysitting as a Means of Learning About Small Children
  1. Qualification of A Good Babysitter
  2. Securing a Babysitting Job
  3. Responsibilities of Employers and Babysitters

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

### A. Role of the Consumer

1. Influence of The Consumer
2. Consumer Rights and Responsibilities
3. Consumer Information and Management Skills

### B. Income

1. Sources of Income
2. Reasons for Planning the Use of Income
3. Factors Affecting How a Teenager Uses His Income
4. Managing Personal Income

### C. Banking

#### 1. Services Provided by Banks

- a. Checking Accounts
- b. Savings Accounts
- c. Loans
- d. Safety Deposit Boxes
- e. Bank Card Services
- f. Certified Checks
- g. Cashier's Checks
- h. Traveler's Checks
- i. Financial Counseling

#### 2. Using Banking Services

- a. Opening An Account
- b. Making A Deposit
- c. Writing A Check
- d. Balancing A Checking Account

### D. The Use of Credit

1. Type of Credit
2. Source of Credit
3. Wise Use of Credit
  - a. Credit Qualification
  - b. Over Extended Credit
  - c. Factors Affecting Credit Costs
  - d. Responsibility of the Consumer
  - e. Responsibility of the Lender
  - f. Credit Contract

**E. Buying An Automobile Using Credit**

1. Selection of an Automobile
2. Cost of Owning and Operating an Automobile
3. Sources of Automobile Purchases

**F. Financial Security**

**1. Insurance**

- a. Life
- b. Health
- c. Auto
- d. Property

**2. Social Insurance**

- a. Social Security
- b. Medicare/Medicaid
- c. Workmen's Compensation

**3. Taxes**

**4. Estate and Will Planning**

**5. Investments**

**VI. A Man's Castle**

**A. Factors Influencing The Selection Of A Home**

**1. Family**

- a. Stages In the Family Life Cycle
- b. Life Style
- c. Needs
- d. Values

**2. Types of Housing**

- a. Choosing Housing
- b. Characteristics of Housing
- c. Storage
- d. Homes of the Future

**3. Housing Layout**

- a. Areas
- b. Traffic Patterns

**4. Physical Construction of A Home**

- a. Structural Condition**
- b. Building Materials**
- c. Heating and Cooling**
- d. Electrical Wiring**

**5. Economic Factors**

- a. Cost of Housing**
- b. Percentage of Income Spent on Housing**
- c. Renting Versus Buying**

**B. Male Role and Responsibilities in the Home**

**1. Safety**

**2. Maintenance**

- a. Simple Household Repairs**
- b. Seasonal Household Repairs**
- c. Daily Routines**
- d. Cleaning Products**
- e. Household Equipment**

**3. Selecting Furniture for the Home**

- a. Furniture Styles**
- b. Furniture Quality**
- c. Fabrics for Furniture**
- d. Purchasing Furniture**

MAJOR CONCEPT I: Youth Now--Adult Later

SUPPORTING CONCEPTS: A. Personality Development

- B. Grooming
- C. Social Development
- D. Family Life
- E. Successful Living As A Single Person
- F. Career Development

UNIT OBJECTIVE: The student will analyze the factors which contribute to successful adult living.

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: The student will:

- A. Appraise his personality and its influence on the way others feel toward him.
- B. Describe the importance of good grooming to the individual's personal appearance and the effect of one's personal appearance on others.
- C. Describe rules of social etiquette, desirable dating characteristics, and responsible sexual behavior.
- D. Summarize appropriate attitudes and skills for successful family living in today's society.
- E. Develop personal guidelines for becoming a happy and useful single adult.
- F. Explore personal abilities and interests in various careers, how to obtain a job, and factors which contribute to job success.

I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content  
and Generalizations

A. Personality Development

1. Personality is a composite of personal characteristics that make each person unique.

Teaching Strategies  
Learning - Evaluating Experiences

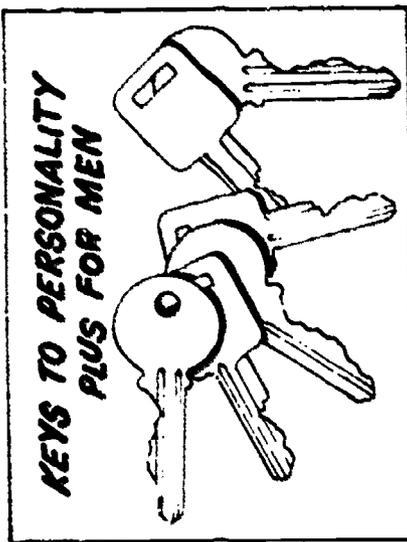
Note to teacher: As an interest approach, prepare a bulletin board entitled "Keys to Personality Plus For Men" which contains seven large keys.

Read references and formulate an individual definition of personality.

Compare individual definitions and choose the best definition.

Resources

Bulletin Board Suggestion:



Dictionary

Books:

- No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd ed., p. 52.
- No. 4, Call Me Mister, pp. 196-203.
- No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 2.

Brainstorm desirable personality traits and list them on the chalkboard.

Define and discuss the meaning of each personality trait listed.

Note to teacher: Ask the students to choose the seven personality traits which they feel are most important to forming a good personality and label the seven keys on the bulletin board with these traits.

View a filmstrip which depicts how one's unique personality is projected to others.

Recall personality traits that are undesirable.

Circle all personality traits in the puzzle found in the Appendix.

Differentiate between the desirable and undesirable personality traits found in the puzzle, and list them in the appropriate columns.

Define the words found in the personality puzzle.

Work a crossword puzzle from the above definitions.

View cartoon transparencies which depict personality traits.

Prepare posters similar to the transparencies.

Note to teacher: Students who do not draw may trace pictures from coloring books and make up appropriate slogan.

2. Each individual projects himself to others differently because of his unique personality.

3. With an insight into desirable and undesirable personality traits a person is able to recognize traits that may offend others and stand in the way of friendships.

Filmstrip No. 70, "Your Personality--The You Others Know."

Appendix I-A, "Personality Traits Puzzle," pp. 211-212.

Appendix I-B, "Personality Crossword Puzzle," pp. 213-214.

Appendix I-C, "Personality Cartoons," pp. 215-222.

Coloring books.

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. One's personality may be changed, and the degree of change is dependent upon desire and the amount of effort one is willing to make.</p> <p>5. When one is pressured to follow the crowd it takes strength of character to establish a personal code of behavior.</p> <p>6. Appearance, mannerisms, voice, and attitudes are clues to personality.</p>	<p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on ideas of self-improvement.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> individual personality characteristics by completing a checklist.</p> <p>Complete a personal plan for self-improvement of your personality using the above checklist as a guide.</p> <p><u>Record</u> personality changes for a specific period of time. <u>Note</u> the improvement made.</p> <p><u>Write</u> a paragraph, "The Person I Would Like to Be."</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on popularity and friendship.</p> <p><u>Debate</u>: "It is better to make personal choices than to follow the crowd for the sake of popularity."</p> <p><u>Cite</u> experiences of forming opinions of others by your first impression of them. <u>Interpret</u> what caused this impression and conclude if this was a false or true impression.</p>	<p>Filmstrips: No. 22, "How Can I Improve Myself."  Appendix I-D, "Personality Checklist," pp. 223-224.  Appendix I-E, "Personal Plan For Self-Improvement," P. 225.  Filmstrip No. 38, "Popularity and Friendship."  Book No. 47, <u>Thresholds to Adult Living</u>, Ch. I.</p>

Group work: Read the poem, "The Guy In The Glass." Discuss and analyze its meaning. Report the group analysis to the class.

Appendix I-F, "The Guy In The Glass," p. 226.

7. The individual's perception of himself determines how he will behave.

8. One's self-perception may be changed by the following:

- a. The opinions of others
- b. The way others respond to one's behavior

Discuss and determine how a positive view of one's self contributes to confidence in facing new situations.

Role play reactions to various personalities to illustrate the types of behavior associated with one's self-image. The following are some examples:

- The class cut-up
- The self-centered ballplayer
- The bashful boy

Review current TV programs and note the behavior of the characters. Analyze why the characters react as they do in different situations.

Read a story in a current teen magazine such as "Harvest Home" found in Co/Ed. Describe the character's personality and how it changes in the story.

Periodical No. Co/Ed, September, 1972, No. 1, pp. 50-52 and 61.

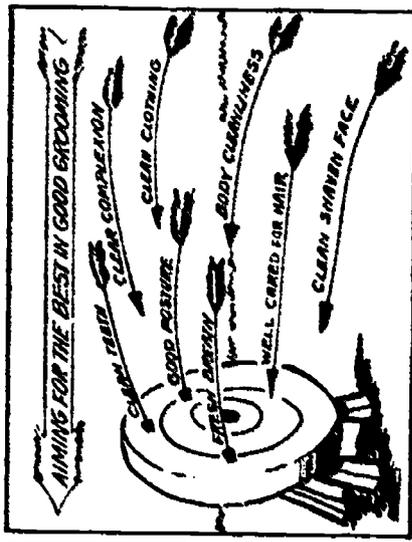
List personality traits an employer would want in an employee, and give reasons why each trait would be desirable.

Book No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 1.

Evaluation: Complete the following open-ended sentences:

- "I like myself when . . ."
- "I wish I could . . ."
- "I would like others to see me as . . ."

I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>B. Grooming</p> <p>1. The characteristics of a well-groomed person include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Body cleanliness</li> <li>Clear complexion</li> <li>Well cared for hair</li> <li>Clean shaven face</li> <li>Good posture</li> <li>Clean teeth</li> <li>Fresh breath</li> <li>Clean clothing</li> </ol>	<p><u>Interest approach:</u> View pictures of well-groomed, popular teenaged stars or singers. By circular response <u>point out</u> features that make them well-groomed.</p> <p><u>List areas of concern</u> related to grooming for men.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Prepare the title and pictures for one of the following bulletin boards:</p> <p>---"Aiming For The Best In Good Grooming" ---"Good Grooming Wins Every Season"</p>	<p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Bulletin Board Ideas:</p> 

2. One of the first steps in the improvement of personal grooming is to recognize one's areas of strength and weakness.
3. An attractive appearance results from the following:
  - a. Planned self-improvement
  - b. Daily care
  - c. Continued effort

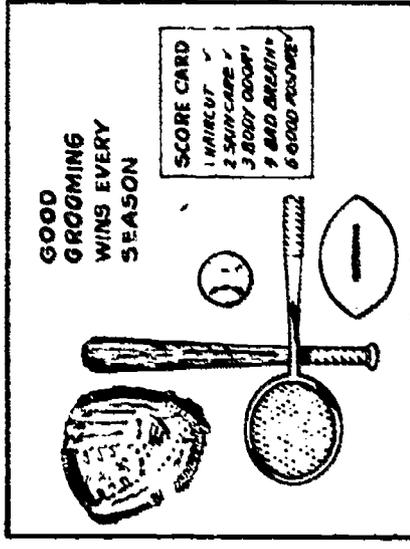
Note to teacher: Prepare a "Question Box" in which students may deposit questions of concern about grooming problems throughout the entire unit. Check the box daily and either discuss the questions or save them for the appropriate lesson.

Analyze strong and weak points in personal grooming by completing a check sheet.

Identify personal grooming habits that need improvement.

Buzz groups: Formulate criteria for good grooming practices.

Write out a plan for improving grooming habits.



Booklet No. 45, "Success Insurance In A Man's World," pp. 5-8.

Booklets:  
No. 34, "Let's Con-  
trate on You," p. 3.  
No. 45, "Success  
Insurance in a Man's World."

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. One's personality may be affected by improved appearance.</p> <p>5. First impressions are often based on one's grooming.</p>	<p><u>Make a daily and weekly grooming schedule.</u></p> <p><u>Work toward self-improvement goals throughout the unit.</u></p> <p><u>Vote for the student that best demonstrates good grooming each day for a week. From these students name the best groomed student of the week.</u></p> <p><u>Read references to determine factors affecting grooming.</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p><u>View a filmstrip to determine some factors affecting grooming.</u></p> <p><u>Predict how personal appearance affects one's</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---feelings,</li> <li>--self-image,</li> <li>--poise,</li> <li>---self-confidence.</li> </ul> <p><u>Recall personal situations to illustrate each of the above.</u></p> <p><u>Discuss the question, "How does appearance affect one's first impression?"</u></p> <p><u>Cite examples of persons being judged by appearance only.</u></p>	<p>Books:            No. 48, <u>Today's Home Living</u>, Ch. 13.            No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Filmstrip No. 5, "Clean as a Whistle."</p> <p>Book No. 57, <u>Your Home and You</u>, Ch. 18.</p>

or

View grooming transparencies and discuss the impression an individual's appearance makes on others.

Transparency No. 5,  
"Fundamentals of Grooming."

6. Personal cleanliness may improve one's social acceptance.

Suggested word changes:  
Dirty, unshaven, smelly

"Mirror, mirror on the wall,  
Tell me really what I see.  
Am I most handsome of all,  
Or am I sloppy as can be?"

7. Some available grooming aids will enhance one's personal appearance while others are nonessential.

Collect and display a variety of essential grooming aids and toilet articles. Compare costs of various products.

Select and research one of the above grooming aids. Report the following to the class:

- Purpose of product
- Cost of product
- Use of product

Group work: Collect pictures and make a collage of various grooming aids for a specific area of concern, such as the following:

Magazine, newspapers, and circulars.

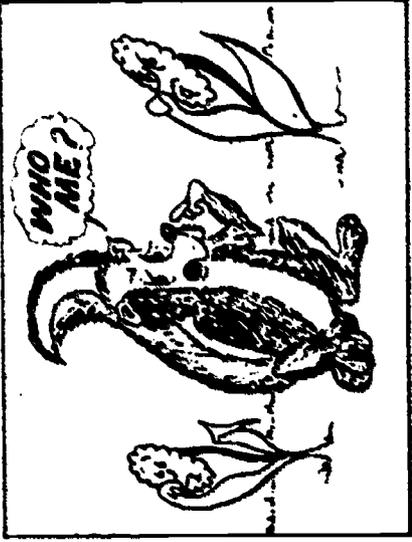
- Teeth
- Skin
- Nails
- Hair
- Shaving
- Bathing

8. Perspiration is an excretion of waste and water from the sweat glands through the pores of the skin.

Define perspiration.

Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 2.

## I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>9. The function of perspiration is to</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>regulate body temperature,</li> <li>keep skin soft and pliable,</li> <li>help carry off body waste.</li> </ol> <p>10. Because all individuals perspire, outside care of the skin and body is necessary.</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> the functions of perspiration.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> times when perspiration increases.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> To emphasize the fact that all persons perspire, prepare and display a poster entitled "Who Me?" on which a skunk is surrounded by flowers holding their noses.</p>	<p>Booklet No. 46, "Teaching Grooming to Teen-age Girls and Boys," p. 8.</p> <p>Suggested poster idea:</p> 
<p>11. The daily steps to guarding against an offensive body odor include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bathe with deodorant soap.</li> <li>Use antiperspirant.</li> <li>Air clothing and shoes worn that day.</li> <li>Wear clean undergarments.</li> </ol>	<p><u>List</u> the daily steps to follow in guarding against offensive body odor.</p>	<p>Booklets: No. 46, "Teaching Grooming to Teenage Girls and Boys," p. 8. No. 19, "Good Looks Here and Now," pp. 4-7.</p>

12. A variety of types of antiperspirant and deodorants include the following:

- a. Creams
- b. Roll-ons
- c. Sprays
- d. Sticks
- e. Liquids
- f. Pads

13. One's skin type and skin condition will determine the care one's skin needs.

14. Acne is an inflammation of the oil glands and hair follicles on the face, neck, chest, shoulders and back.

15. Cleanliness is basic to a healthy skin condition and appearance.

Distinguish between deodorants and anti-perspirants.

Collect and display different types of men's deodorants.

Discuss function and/or effectiveness of each type of deodorant on display.

Write an advertisement for a favorite soap or deodorant.

Note to teacher: Answer questions from the "question box" pertaining to complexion or body care.

Brainstorm to list some skin types and skin conditions.

View a suitable filmstrip which illustrates the cause and care of acne.

or

Read references to find the cause and care of acne conditions. Report findings to the class.

Devise steps in normal skin care.

Designate products suitable for the skin types and skin conditions listed in the brainstorming session.

Determine the benefit of stimulation for all skin types.

Determine eating habits that may cause complexion problems.

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>16. Proper care of teeth aids an overall well-groomed appearance.</p> <p>17. Hands tell a good deal about a person and need to be considered in the overall grooming of the body.</p>	<p>Indicate an adequate diet which includes foods that aid a clear complexion.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> You may want to develop the concept of hair care here in order to use one resource person to help develop both concepts.</p> <p>Invite a resource person to demonstrate and explain correct shaving procedures and products available.</p> <p><u>Explain</u> the relationship between the care of one's teeth and one's overall appearance and health.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> some causes of bad breath and ways to guard against such odors.</p> <p>Assemble various brands of tooth paste, mouth wash, dental floss, water pic, and other dental aids. <u>Indicate</u> their effectiveness.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the importance of cleanliness of hands and nails.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Since it will take several days for the bacteria to develop, the experiment mentioned below will need to be prepared several days in advance of the planned use.</p> <p><u>Prepare</u> agar plates of bowls of gelatin using scraping from under the finger nails.</p>	<p>Suggested resource persons: local barber, barber instructor.</p> <p>Transparency No. 10, "Let's Concentrate On You," Visual 5a and 5b.</p> <p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 1.</p>

Observe the agar or gelatin under a microscope or a magnifying glass.

Relate the findings of the above experiment to the need for constant hand care.

Examine suitable equipment for the care of hands and nails and observe a demonstration of the correct procedures for using this equipment.

Decide how the information concerning the care of hands and nails applies to the care of feet and toenails.

View a transparency on the care of feet and shoes.

Collect pictures of hair styles. Discuss how one may determine his hair style by considering his age, face shape, head shape and the occasion for which the hair is being groomed.

Group work: Research the history of hair styles and their social significance through the ages. Report findings to the class.

Cite examples of selecting hairstyles to suit the kind of activities in which one participates.

Read references to determine hairstyles most suitable to variations of the following:

- Personal features
- Head shapes
- Face shapes
- Hair types

Draw or find a picture which illustrates your choice of hairstyle. Defend your choice.

18. A pedicure--care of feet and toenails--is equally as important as the care of the hands and finger nails.

19. Attractive hair styles need to be chosen according to one's age, face shape, head shape, and occasion rather than by following popular fads.

20. The current variety of hair styles allows for freedom to express one's personality by the hair styles one chooses.

Transparency No. 2,  
"Care of Feet and Shoes."

Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 6.

Booklet No. 16, "Face Up."  
Kit No. 4 "Hair Care for Men."

Books:  
No. 4, Call Me Mister,  
Ch. 6.  
No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, p. 883.

## I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>21. Basic rules of hair care include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Shampoo.</li> <li>b. Rinse thoroughly.</li> <li>c. Brush often.</li> <li>d. Use conditioner, if needed.</li> </ol>	<p>Determine some basic rules for hair care which enhances its manageability and appearance.</p> <p>Note to teacher: Check the questions from the "question box" concerning hair care, dandruff, dry hair, oily hair, etc. Compile these questions for the resource person.</p>	<p>Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 5. Booklet No. 20, "Hair Care For Men."</p>
<p>22. Daily brushing and frequent shampooing are essentials to hair care.</p>	<p>Invite a resource person to speak on hair care and to demonstrate hair styling.</p> <p>Review the facts presented by the resource person by playing "Tic Tac Toe."</p>	<p>Suggested resource persons: local barber, barber instructor.</p> <p>Instructions for "Tic Tac Toe:" Divide class into two groups. Assign X's to one group and O's to the other group. The group selects the block in which its letter will be placed. Individual students answer true and false questions to earn a mark for their group. The first group with three in a row wins.</p>

23. There are a wide variety of hair grooming aids on the market today.

Collect and display hair grooming aids such as brushes, conditioners, hair sprays, hot combs, etc. Distinguish between the satisfactory and unsatisfactory aids.

Choose and practice massage and brushing techniques that will be incorporated into a personal program of hair care.

24. Correct posture is a necessary factor to good personal appearance.

View a filmstrip on keeping fit.

Filmstrip No. 13, "Fit As a Fiddle."

Group work: Demonstrate the correct posture for the following:

Booklet No. 46, "Teaching Grooming to Teenage Girls and Boys," p. 9.

- Standing
- Sitting
- Walking

Practice the above techniques.

Determine how habitually poor posture may be corrected.

Cite the relationship of poor posture to health and appearance.

Analyze one's personal posture.

Practice various posture exercises and determine their effect on the body.

25. Adequate exercise and sleep are important factors in determining the health of a teenager.

Decide the amount of sleep and exercise a teen-aged boy needs.

Develop an individual plan for regular exercise to improve one's posture and muscle tone.

Review in small groups by playing "The Grooming Game."

Appendix I-G, "The Grooming Game," pp. 227-229.

I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>C. Social Development</p> <p>1. Social Etiquette</p> <p>a. The purpose of social etiquette is to enable one to feel comfortable in any situation.</p> <p>b. Etiquette is the fixed customs of social behavior.</p> <p>c. Courtesy is the kindly feeling which makes a person put the comfort and pleasure of others ahead of himself.</p>	<p><u>Evaluation:</u> Complete one or more of the following:</p> <p>--<u>Write</u> a description of a well-groomed person and tell how you react to this person's grooming.</p> <p>--<u>List</u> personal grooming habits which have improved, <u>tell</u> how the improvements were made, and <u>analyze</u> the effect your improved habits have had on you and others.</p> <p><u>Interest approach:</u> <u>View</u> transparencies which show social situations depicted by animals.</p> <p><u>Bring out</u>, through discussion, the purpose of social etiquette.</p> <p><u>Use</u> references to define the following:</p> <p>--Etiquette</p> <p>--Courtesy</p>	<p>Appendix I-H, "Society Is A Jungle," pp. 230-243.</p> <p>Books:  <u>No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 7.</u>  <u>No. 3, Building Your Home Life, Ch. 3,</u>  <u>No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 3.</u></p>

- d. Good manners are based on thoughtfulness and kindness.
- e. Social etiquette skills are practiced anytime a person comes in contact with others in the following places:
- (1) At home
  - (2) At school
  - (3) On the street
  - (4) When shopping
  - (5) On a bus
  - (6) At church
  - (7) In a restaurant
  - (8) At a party
- f. Practicing social etiquette helps a person to relax with others, be comfortable and enjoy himself.
- g. Confidence comes from knowing the right things to do in social situations.

--Manners

Circular response: Determine where social etiquette skills are practiced.

Book No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 3.

Relate the following:

- Favorable experiences you have had because you knew what to do or say in a social situation
- Unfavorable experiences resulting from not knowing what to do or say in a social situation

Play a game which stresses the use of good manners.

Appendix I-I, "Manners-Go-Round," pp. 244-254.

Read references and list important rules of social etiquette for various situations.

Books:  
No. 3, Building Your Home Life, Ch. 3.  
No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 3.  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 4.

or

I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>h. Knowing the necessary social skills adds to the enjoyment of dating.</p>	<p>View a filmstrip on <u>courtesy</u> and <u>note</u> the rules of <u>etiquette</u> for the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Opening a door for a lady</li> <li>---Traveling on a bus</li> <li>---Riding in an elevator</li> <li>---Using the stairs</li> <li>---Dining in a restaurant</li> <li>---Attending a movie</li> <li>---Being a guest at a party</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Prepare sociograms by writing questions or statements on slips of paper. Have each student draw one slip and give an answer or opinion.</p> <p><u>Sociograms:</u> Discuss questions or statements concerning social etiquette such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---A gentleman removes his hat in an elevator.</li> <li>---What is the rule for being seated in a theatre?</li> </ul> <p><u>Role play situations involving social interactions</u> such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Elevator behavior               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Entering</li> <li>Riding</li> <li>Leaving</li> </ul> </li> <li>---Street conduct               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Walking</li> <li>Entering doors</li> <li>Other</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<p>Filmstrip No. 11, "Everyday Courtesy "</p> <p>Book No. 38, <u>Mind Your Manners</u>, p. 45.</p> <p>Books:          No. 38, <u>Mind Your Manners</u>, pp. 41-43.          No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, p. 77.</p>

- Dating etiquette
  - Asking for a date
  - Calling for a date
  - Talking with date's father
  - Leaving with the date
- Restaurant behavior
  - Following the waiter
  - Seating your date
  - Using the menu
  - Ordering the meal
  - Paying the check
  - Tipping
- Dance behavior
  - Asking a girl to dance
  - Walking to the dance floor
  - Returning to the table

Note to teacher: You may want to use additional filmstrips on memberships, trips, telephone, introductions, giving and attending parties.

Formulate rules or standards which would apply in most situations, and develop special guides for specific cases such as the following:

- introductions
- Conversations

- i. If the basic procedures for making introductions are understood and followed one is more confident when the situation calls for an introduction to be made.
- j. Being able to carry on a pleasant conversation is a desirable social skill.

Books:  
 No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 5.  
 No. 38, Mind Your Manners, pp. 103-105.  
 No. 4, Call Me Mister, p. 81.

Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, p. 84.

Filmstrips:  
 No. 8, "Contemporary Courtesy."  
 No. 30, "Manners for Young Moderns."

Books:  
 No. 4, Call Me Mister, Chs. 8 and 26.  
 No. 38, Mind Your Manners, p. 146.

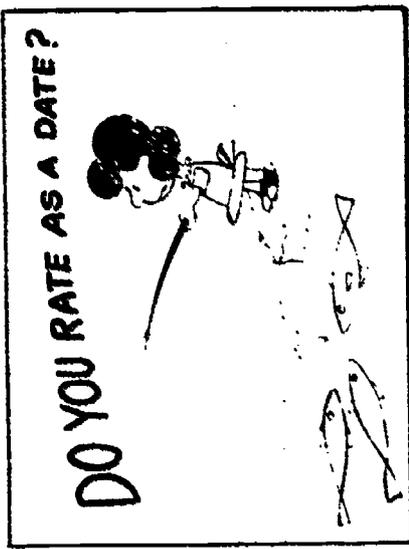
## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>k. If etiquette procedures are used on the telephone one will give a better impression of himself.</p>	<p>--Telephone etiquette for social calls</p> <p>Review by playing the manners game found in the appendix.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Complete one or more of the following:</p> <p>---Draw questions on social interaction from a "grab bag." Demonstrate or explain the correct procedure in each situation. Help the class analyze each answer other than your own.</p> <p>---Relate personal observations of students practicing social etiquette at school and in public. Evaluate the procedures observed according to learnings in the unit.</p> <p>---List learnings related to various areas of social etiquette such as conversation, introductions, dating, public behavior, etc.</p> <p>---Complete the "Good Manners Quiz."</p>	<p>Appendix I-J, "Manners Mingo," p. 255-259.</p> <p>Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 8.</p>

## 2. Dating

Note to teacher: Prepare a bulletin board entitled "Do You Rate As a Date?" Display the cartoon character Lucy, fishing. Provide fish cut-outs which the student will label later.

Bulletin Board Suggestion:



- a. Dating is a means of becoming acquainted with opinions, attitudes, ideas, qualities and characteristics of members of the opposite sex.

Survey students in the school to determine qualities and characteristics boys and girls like and dislike in a dating partner. Report to the class significant findings. Compile a list of desirable and undesirable characteristics of a date. Label fish on bulletin board with these characteristics.

or

Buzz groups: Compile two lists of desirable and undesirable dating characteristics, one for a boy and one for a girl. Use these characteristics to label the fish for the bulletin board.

Using the compiled list of desirable and undesirable traits, decide which traits apply to you by answering the following questions:

- Would you choose yourself as a friend?
- What are your strong points?
- Which traits need improvement?
- Other appropriate questions chosen by the class

Books:  
No. 48, Today's Home Living, Ch. 4.  
No. 37, Married Life, Ch. 4.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Dating provides an important aspect of social relationships for the adolescent in that it provides an opportunity to</p> <p>(1) Associate easily and pleasantly with members of the opposite sex.</p>	<p>or</p> <p>Assist class members in developing a dating checklist. Label the checklist "Date Bait." Use the checklist to rate yourself as a dating partner.</p> <p>Note to teacher: Play the "Dating Game." Invite several female students to participate. Choose three male students and seclude them behind a screen. Each girl will ask prepared questions of the male students and select one as her choice as a dating partner. She will then tell which specific answers helped her make her choice.</p> <p>Describe how each of the following contributes to friendship or skills in dating.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Conversation ability</li> <li>--Facial expression and gestures</li> <li>--Friendliness</li> <li>--Manners</li> <li>--Activities and interests</li> </ul> <p>Group work: Answer the question, "Why Date?" Share conclusions of the group with the class.</p> <p>Discuss the values gained from dating.</p>	<p>Book No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 4.</p>

- (2) Gain confidence in dating skills.
- (3) Eventually decide on the type of person desired as a mate.

View cartoons about humorous dating situations, such as Archie, Peanuts, Freddy, etc.

Describe personal dating problems and discuss the causes of these problems and their solutions.

or

Use the "Question Box" to determine problems relating to dating.

or

Write dating problems to Dear Abby; do not sign your name.

Group work: Read problems written to Dear Abby and work out solutions. Report solutions of the group to the class.

View a filmstrip on dating. Summarize the learnings. Discuss questions suggested with the filmstrip.

or

Round table discussions: Consider such questions as the following:

- At what age should dating begin?
- What are some acceptable places to meet prospective dates?
- Where do you go on dates?
- Other appropriate questions

Filmstrips:  
No. 9, "Dating"  
No. 2, "Beginning to Date"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. Before plans are made for a date, an understanding about dating regulations needs to be made with one's parents. The maturity and responsibility a teenager displays helps a parent to decide on such regulations.</p>	<p>Exhibit pictures of dating activities such as tennis, bowling, swimming. Analyze how these activities may influence a successful date.</p> <p>Panel discussion: <u>Listen</u> to a group of parents discuss such items as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Activities and places that are off limits</li> <li>--Rules in using car for dates or plans for other transportation</li> <li>--Use of the home for dating</li> <li>--Age for dating and dating curfews for boys and girls</li> <li>--Ways families can contribute to the fun or success of a date</li> </ul> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on the fundamentals of dating.</p> <p><u>Describe</u> one's feelings about blind dates, dutch dating, group dating, double dating, etc.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the advantages of socializing with several members of the opposite sex before going steady.</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip about going steady. <u>List</u> the advantages and disadvantages of going steady.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p><u>Read</u> references on going steady. <u>Discuss</u> the advantages and disadvantages.</p>	<p>Filmstrip No. 10, "Dating Fundamentals."</p>
		<p>Filmstrip No. 28, "A Look At Going Steady."</p>
		<p>Book No. 48, <u>Today's Home Living</u>, Ch. 4.</p>

or

Participate in a panel debate on going steady.

or

Organize into buzz groups to discuss the pros and cons of going steady.

d. Dating develops in stages from crushes through day-dreaming and companionship to mature love.

Interview an older teen to determine how dating responsibilities, activities and feelings change with age.

View a filmstrip on an early stage of love development.

or

Read references to determine stages of involvement in the dating process from crushes to mature love. Describe these stages.

or

Read references and draw conclusions as to what it means to be "in love with love."

Interpret how you think love will make you feel.

Evaluation: Using the in-basket, out basket question technique, draw a question and write a solution or answer to problems such as the following:

- What dating traits are desirable in a dating partner?
- Describe some problems which may occur at home with the girl's parents.
- Other appropriate questions

Book No. 39, Personal Adjustment, Marriage and Family Living, Ch. 5.

Filmstrip No. 69, "Young Love"

Booklet No. 1, About Marriage and You, Ch. 7.

Books:  
No. 37, Married Life,  
Ch. 6.  
No. 2, Being Married,  
Ch. 3.

I. Youth Now---Adult Later	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>Some Supporting Content and Generalizations</p> <p>3. Responsible Sexual Behavior</p> <p>a. A physical attraction is temporary, but mature love is lasting.</p>	<p><u>Differentiate</u> between physical attraction and love.</p> <p>Use the "question box" to determine questions on sexual behavior and boy-girl relationships.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Invite a resource person who has had considerable experience working with young people and has a well-rounded point-of-view to speak on dating problems and problems of sex.</p> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person and <u>ask</u> questions about problems of dating and sex.</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip and <u>determine</u> how problems of intimacy may result from withdrawal of social contacts.</p>	<p>Book No. 2, <u>Being Married</u>, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: coach, guidance counselor, doctor, youth minister</p>
<p>b. Problems of intimacy may result from withdrawal of social contacts with peers.</p> <p>c. The freedom and privacy of the automobile places more responsibility on a young person to find alternatives and compromises and make wise decisions.</p>	<p>Discuss how the privacy of the automobile places more responsibility on young persons.</p>	<p>Filmstrips: No. 23, "How Much Affection." No. 40, "Responsible Sexual Attitudes." No. 41, "Responsible Sexual Behavior."</p>

View a filmstrip to increase understanding of premarital sexual relations. Discuss the ideas presented in the film and the implication for individual behavior. Decide what alternatives may be sought when making decisions that will affect one's entire life.

Filmstrips:  
No. 45, "Sex, A Moral Dilemma for Teenagers."  
No. 12, "Everything But---."  
No. 67, "Why Wait Till Marriage?"

d. A person's experiences aid him in developing attitudes and values and strength to carry out decisions.

Read references and define a moral code. Determine what is included in this code and how a person's code of life is developed.

Books:  
No. 39, Personal Adjustment, Marriage and Family Living, Ch. 6.  
No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 8.  
No. 2, Being Married, Ch. 8.

e. Each person must develop his own personal standard of conduct.

View a filmstrip to aid in establishing personal attitudes that determine a person's conduct. Discuss the filmstrip and how it applies to individual behavior.

Filmstrip No. 59,  
"Values for Teenagers:  
The Choice Is Yours."

f. Premarital sexual relations often create situations and problems that influence the total development of the individual's life.

Cite possible consequences of sexual misconduct such as the following:

- Venereal disease
- Unwed father
- Teenage marriage
- Inability to form meaningful relationships in the future

View a filmstrip on the problems of unplanned parenthood.

Filmstrip No. 58,  
"Unplanned Parenthood."

Read references to gain information related to venereal disease.

Current pamphlets from the health department.

or

## I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>D. Family Life</p> <p>1. Changing Male Role</p> <p>a. The male role in the family is affected by changes in today's society.</p>	<p><u>View</u> a film or filmstrip to gain information related to venereal disease.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---List 10 rules of social etiquette which you practice.</li> <li>---Cite five desirable characteristics to look for in a date.</li> <li>---<u>Describe</u> responsible sexual behavior.</li> </ul> <p><u>Recall</u> changes in today's society which affect the family. Include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Mobility</li> <li>---Working wives</li> <li>---Fewer children</li> <li>---Shorter work hours</li> <li>---More leisure</li> <li>---Other changes</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> As the students think of changes in family situations, list them on the chalkboard.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> how the above changes affect individual family members.</p>	<p>Film No. 7, "A Quarter Million Teenagers." Filmstrip No. 61, "Venereal Disease."</p> <p>Book No. 48, <u>Today's Home Living</u>, Ch. 3.</p>

b. Role expectations, as well as the role one assumes, may change at different times and places.

c. An ideal family is one that meets the needs of each family member.

d. Families are usually classified as either democratic, matriarchal, or patriarchal.

e. Success in marriage is largely determined by how each partner plays his role and how satisfied each partner is with the role he plays.

Find pictures or news articles that illustrate changes in society which influence the family and one's individual role in the family. Include the following:

- The women's liberation movement
- The change in the male role both at home and at work
- Other changes

Make a bulletin board using the pictures and articles from the above strategy.

Determine the functions of the family.

Identify the characteristics of each of the following family patterns:

- Democratic
- Matriarchal
- Patriarchal

Group work: Develop questions for an interview of couples of various ages to gain information about the roles of the husband and the wife in the family.

Interview couples and report significant findings to the class.

Discuss how the roles differ in individual families.

Participate in a panel discussion on the roles of the marriage partners.

Current magazines and newspapers.

Books:  
No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, Ch. 2,  
No. 15, Family: Development, pp. 3-9.  
No. 3, Building Your Home Life, Ch. 1.  
No. 10, Enjoying Family Living, p. 440.  
No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch 10.  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 6.  
Appendix No. I-K, "Case Study--Family Patterns," pp. 260-261.

Book No. 42, Relationships: A Study In Human Behavior, Ch. 22.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>f. Each family member has a contribution to make to the family group.</p>	<p>Invite a married man to class to interpret his responsibilities in caring for the home and the family.</p> <p>Cite other examples of the man's role in home-making tasks from personal observations.</p> <p>Enumerate the changes in men's roles in the past years, interpret the reasons for the changes, and the affect of these changes on today's male.</p> <p><u>Role play</u> the following situations:</p> <p>--The male is in the traditional role as the dominant head of the family.</p> <p>--The male is taking an active part in household tasks and childrearing.</p> <p>Contrast the above roles. Cite advantages and/or disadvantages seen in each situation.</p> <p>List and analyze the sharing of responsibility in one's family. Develop a personal plan that improves sharing of responsibility or helps other family members assume their responsibility.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Complete one of the following open-ended sentences:</p> <p>--"I see the male role in the family in today's society as . . ."</p> <p>--"I see the male's responsibility in to today's family as . . ."</p>	

## 2. Success in Marriage

### a. Mature Mate Selection

- (1) Infatuation is a temporary feeling but love is enduring.

- (2) Understanding the various types of love helps one develop better interpersonal relationships.

Interest approach: View and discuss a trans-  
parency on love at first sight.

Distinguish between infatuation and mature love.

Fill in a check sheet on mature love. Discuss.

Take part in a popcorn session on mature love.

Interpret what the following have to do with love:

- Common interests
- Compromise
- Security
- Communication

Analyze the following components of mature love in marriage and their importance to you:

- Physical attraction
- Psychological maturity
- Satisfaction of personal needs
- Unselfish sharing
- Cooperation instead of competition

Research how similarities and differences affect the choice of a marriage partner.

Appendix No. I-L, "Do You Believe In Love At First Sight?" p. 262.

Books:  
No. 50, When You Marry.  
No. 42, Relationships:  
A Study In Human Behavior,  
Ch. 16.  
No. 39, Personal Adjustment,  
Marriage and Family Living,  
Ch. 14.

Appendix No. I-M, "How Do You Know It's Love?"  
p. 263.

Books:  
No. 2, Being Married,  
Ch. 4.

I. Youth Now---Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(3) A marriage has a better chance to survive if the partners have similar social, economic, and religious backgrounds; and share mutual interests, attitudes toward sex, values, and goals.</p>	<p><u>Identify</u> traits that would be desirable in a mate.</p> <p><u>Survey</u> other students to determine traits they feel are desirable in a mate.</p> <p><u>Prepare</u> a list of 10 traits you feel would be important in a wife. <u>Rank</u> these traits in order of importance to you. <u>Combine</u> individual lists and rank traits in order of their importance to the class.</p> <p><u>List</u> and <u>discuss</u> premarital factors associated with happiness in marriage such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Common economic levels</li> <li>--Common social and cultural background</li> <li>--Religion</li> <li>--Education</li> <li>--Nationality</li> <li>--Other factors</li> </ul>	<p>No. 39, <u>Personal Adjustment, Marriage and Family Living</u>, Ch. 10.</p> <p>No. 42, <u>Relationships: A Study in Human Behavior</u>, Ch. 21.</p>
<p>(4) Readiness for marriage is determined by the degree of emotional, physical, intellectual, and psychological maturity of the individuals involved.</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> the pros and cons of mixed marriages by participating in a panel discussion, a debate, group work or by listening to a resource person speak on the importance of maturity in marriage relationships.</p>	<p>Book No. 15, <u>Family Development</u>, Ch. 7.</p> <p>Suggested resource person: minister, family counselor.</p>

(5) An individual's concept of marriage may influence his marriage relationships.

b. Marriage Adjustments

(1) The successful adjustment of the following contribute to a happy marriage:

- Personal habits
- Relationships with relatives
- Money usage
- Sexual behavior
- Leisure time usage
- Vocational choice

(2) The ability to understand and accept the marriage partner is a basic factor in developing a successful marriage relationship.

Complete one of the following open-ended sentences

- "To me marriage means . . ."
- "My attitude toward divorce is . . ."
- "My expectations of a marriage partner are . . ."

List and discuss areas where adjustments are needed in marriage.

Interview couples who have been married for varying lengths of time to determine the following:

- Adjustments important in a successful marriage
- Qualities which contribute to success in marriage
- Characteristics which cause difficulty in marriage.

Report the results of the interviews to the class.

Buzz groups: Consider the following statements. Determine if each statement is true, if so what makes it true, and how is it related to a successful marriage.

- Marriage is a 24 hour a day job.

(cont.)

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(3) A marriage will be more successful if the partners respect and accept each other as individuals.</p>	<p>--Marriage is a partnership.                      --Courtship should not end with marriage.                      --Two can live as cheaply as one.                      --Marriage includes in-laws.</p> <p><u>Form committees.</u> Read and <u>report</u> on subjects such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Good in-law relationships</li> <li>--Problems of working wives</li> <li>--Frequent drop-in visits from friends</li> <li>--The effect of quarreling on a marriage</li> <li>--Differences of husbands and wives</li> </ul> <p><u>Analyze</u> the effect the above situations may have on marriage relationships.</p> <p><u>Role play</u> situations presented in the above reports.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the importance of respecting or adjusting to each other's values and goals.</p>	<p>Book No. 37, <u>Married Life</u>, p. 214.                      Book No. 2, <u>Being Married</u>, p. 229.                      Book No. 37, <u>Married Life</u>, p. 215.                      Book No. 2, <u>Being Married</u>, p. 277.                      Book No. 2, <u>Being Married</u>, p. 281.</p>

(4) Problems arise in all marriages. It is the willingness to face these problems and attempt to solve them that contributes to the success of the marriage.

(5) Love grows as partners communicate with each other and share experiences in marriage.

#### E. Successful Living As A Single Person

1. Society's view of the single person may influence his feelings about being single.
2. Our society's unfavorable view of the single person often pushes individuals into marriage.

Give examples of obstacles which hinder a couple from solving marriage problems such as:

- Jumping to conclusions
- Failure to consider the other's point of view
- Sarcasm
- Jealousy
- Failure to admit personal responsibility
- Excessive emotionalism
- Degrading the character of the partner

Formulate a plan to overcome the above weaknesses or difficulties.

Analyze the following actions and their contributions to a more lasting and mutually satisfying marriage.

- Effective communication
- Facing problems
- Steps in problem-solving

Evaluation: Summarize appropriate attitudes and skills for successful family living in today's society.

Complete the pretest.

Note to teacher: All the statements on the pretest are true.

Discuss and evaluate your attitude toward the single adult.

Collect newspaper clippings which reflect society's attitudes toward the single person, and make a list of society's attitudes toward single persons.

Appendix No. I-N,  
"Pretest," p. 264.

Newspaper articles.

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. Persons choose not to marry for a variety of reasons.</p> <p>4. Being single in a marriage and family-oriented society requires special adjustments.</p>	<p><u>Discuss</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--How societal attitudes affect one's reactions to single people such as teenagers, young adults, middle-aged adults and persons in later years.</li> <li><u>Give</u> some examples.</li> <li>--Why people often seem to push the unmarried into marriage.</li> </ul> <p><u>List</u> some reasons people may choose to remain single. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Health</li> <li>--Careers</li> <li>--Age</li> <li>--Religion</li> <li>--Responsibilities</li> <li>--Other reasons</li> </ul> <p><u>Listen</u> to a panel composed of unmarried people <u>discuss</u> their feelings about being single.</p> <p><u>Participate</u> in a question-and-answer session after the panel discussion.</p> <p><u>Describe</u> advantages and disadvantages of remaining single.</p> <p><u>List</u> characteristics enabling one to be a successful single adult and those which would prevent one from becoming a successful single adult.</p>	<p>Suggested panel members: unmarried career woman, elderly unmarried person, bachelor, priest, nun.</p> <p>Book No. 42, <u>Relationships: A Study in Human Behavior</u>, Ch. 27.</p>

Some Supporting Content  
and Generalizations

Teaching Strategies  
Learning - Evaluating Experiences

Resources

Discuss the following:

- How societal attitudes affect one's reactions to single people such as teenagers, young adults, middle-aged adults and persons in later years.
- Give some examples.
- Why people often seem to push the unmarried into marriage.

3. Persons choose not to marry for a variety of reasons.

List some reasons people may choose to remain single. Include the following:

- Health
- Careers
- Age
- Religion
- Responsibilities
- Other reasons

Listen to a panel composed of unmarried people discuss their feelings about being single.

Participate in a question-and-answer session after the panel discussion.

Describe advantages and disadvantages of remaining single.

4. Being single in a marriage and family-oriented society requires special adjustments.

List characteristics enabling one to be a successful single adult and those which would prevent one from becoming a successful single adult.

Suggested panel members: unmarried career woman, elderly unmarried person, bachelor, priest, nun.

Book No. 42, Relationships: A Study in Human Behavior, Ch. 27.

5. Attitudes and situations are changing enabling one to attain satisfaction from the roles of the single person.

#### F. Career Development

1. Planning For a Career

Evaluation: Develop personal suggestions as to how one may become a happy and useful single adult. Identify those applying to both sexes.

Note to teacher: Prepare a bulletin board entitled "Tracking Careers."

Bulletin board suggestion:



- a. Choosing a career is one of the most important decisions a young person will ever make.

Complete the pretest on career choices.

Participate in a circular response to identify different kinds of careers. List the identified careers on the tracks on the bulletin board. Determine and list questions which need to be answered when exploring different kinds of occupations.

List three occupations that are of interest to you.

Appendix No. I-0, "Career Choice Pretest," p. 265.

I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p>Study and determine <u>job requirements</u> by completing the <u>following activities</u>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Talk with people in these occupations.</li> <li>--<u>List the advantages</u> of each occupation in one column.</li> <li>--<u>List the disadvantages</u> of each occupation in another column.</li> <li>--<u>Determine the qualifications, training, skills and experience</u> needed for each career.</li> <li>--<u>Identify pay, benefits and working hours</u> for each occupation.</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Invite resource persons who work in occupations that are of interest to the class. Ask them to give the following facts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--The education required</li> <li>--The salary range</li> <li>--Working conditions</li> <li>--Benefits</li> <li>--Advancement possibilities</li> <li>--Occupational outlook in the field</li> <li>--Any other interesting facts</li> </ul> <p><u>Field trips:</u> Visit businesses of interest to the class. <u>Note the conditions</u> under which the employees work. <u>Watch work activities.</u></p> <p>Select the one career you would most like to follow if you had the opportunity. <u>Describe the career and qualifications necessary.</u></p>	

Establish the need for identifying personal abilities and interests as they relate to employment by reading and discussing references.

Complete a personal inventory sheet.

Analyze your answers in light of your occupation interest.

or

List interests, hobbies, and activities both in school and outside school.

Determine which of these interests the selected career would satisfy and how.

Analyze individual scholastic abilities by identifying strong and weak subjects in school.

Determine abilities that will aid you in your selected occupation and those abilities that are lacking but need to be acquired for the selected occupation.

Investigate the opportunities available for training for the career you chose, in one of the following:

- Vocational schools
- Part-time vocational training
- Extension courses offered by a school, college, or university on an evening or part-time basis
- Correspondence courses and short courses offered by colleges or universities

(cont.)  
45

b. A person needs to assess his abilities and aptitude in relation to his field of interest. Appraisal of a person's interests and abilities aids him in making a wise career choice.

I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>2. Securing a Job</p> <p>a. Sources of Available Jobs</p> <p>(1) Places to look for jobs include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-- Employment agencies               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public</li> <li>Private</li> </ul> </li> <li>--- Newspapers               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Want ads</li> <li>News articles</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Adult education</li> <li>--Community colleges</li> <li>--Junior colleges</li> <li>--Colleges and universities</li> <li>--Post-graduate training</li> </ul> <p><u>Field trip:</u> Visit a vocational school to observe the types of training available.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> After considering interests, abilities and training needed in the career you selected, <u>decide</u> if this career choice is still right and <u>write</u> a paper explaining why.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> sources of job openings. <u>List</u> these sources on the chalkboard. <u>Share</u> information known about each source.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> the difference between the services provided by a state employment office and a private employment agency, such as types of agreements and fees charged.</p> <p><u>Bring</u> in a news ad or item related to a job opening. <u>Read</u> the ads together in class. <u>Determine</u> the categories used in the want-ad section. <u>List</u> the abbreviations used and note their meanings. <u>List</u> the types of information given in the ads placed by employers.</p>	<p>Local newspaper</p>

Choose an ad which interests you and describes a job for which you can qualify. Discuss your choice with the class.

Examine the alphabetized section or the yellow pages of the telephone book to find the address of the company whose ad you selected.

Listen to a resource person talk about opportunities for part-time employment.

Interview or invite to class a personnel manager to determine the procedures for securing either part-time or full-time employment with his company.

Recall public places you have seen notices of jobs posted on a bulletin board such as the following:

- Laundries
- Groceries

Repeat an incident in which someone has been employed as a result of a telephone inquiry.

Brainstorm some ways which a part-time job may contribute to one's future career.

Telephone book

Suggested resource persons:  
school guidance counselor,  
school principal, representative of an employment agency.

Book no. 44, Succeeding in the World of Work, Ch. 2.

- School personnel
  - Principal
  - Guidance counselors
  - Teachers
  - Placement services

- Company employment offices

- Bulletin boards
  - At school
  - In places of business

- Telephone inquiries

- (2) Part-time or summer jobs may help one

- gain valuable work experience,
- determine what full-time work, in a given occupation, would be like,
- develop good work habits,
- bridge the gap between school and the world of work.

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>--- become more acceptable in the job market because you have proven you can satisfy an employer, --- secure a valuable person to give as a reference.</p> <p>b. Job Application</p> <p>(1) Application forms may vary from company to company but will have some things in common. The application form is useful to</p> <p>--- allow the employer to screen out poor applicants, --- help prospective employees "sell" themselves to the employer, --- record important information that may not be brought out in an interview.</p>	<p>Discuss the importance of the application form.</p> <p>Read and discuss references to gain some information as to how to fill out an application form.</p>	<p>Books: No. 31, <u>The Job You Want</u>, pp. 106-110. No. 53, <u>You and Your Job</u>, Ch. 6. No. 44, <u>Succeeding in the World of Work</u>, Ch. 3.</p>

(2) It is important to furnish all information requested on an application form. Given two applicants with equal qualification, the employer is more likely to choose the one whose application form is completed neatly and thoroughly.

### c. Job Interview

- (1) Appointments for interviews may be secured by letter, telephone, or by applying in person.
- (2) A well-written letter can serve you well in presenting your qualifications to a prospective employer.

View a transparency of a sample application.

Note to teacher: A transparency may be made from Appendix I-P, or from an application form secured from a local company.

Study the appendix which suggests how to fill out an application form.

Complete a sample application form made from the sample from the appendix or secured from an employer. Evaluate the application you filled out.

Determine acceptable ways to secure an appointment for an interview.

Role play telephoning to request an interview.

Recall and review letter writing techniques.

Practice writing letters requesting an interview.

Analyze letters written by the class.

Write an acceptable letter requesting an interview for a job advertised in the paper.

Read and discuss references which deal with preparing for an interview.

Appendix No. I-Q, "Sample Application Form," pp. 268-269.

Appendix No. I-R, "Suggestions For Filling Out An Application Form," p. 270.

Appendix No. I-Q, "Sample Application Form," pp. 268-269.

Book No. 53, You and Your Job, pp. 35-42.

Books:  
No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 27.  
No. 44, Succeeding in the World of Work, Ch. 3.  
Booklet No. 35, "Making The Most Of Your Job Interview."

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(3) Personal information needed on an interview includes some or all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Address</li> <li>---Telephone number</li> <li>---Social security number</li> <li>---Addresses of past residence</li> <li>---Proof of age</li> <li>---Work permit</li> <li>---Health certificate</li> <li>---Driver's license</li> <li>---Union card</li> </ul>	<p>Decide what personal information may be needed for an interview.</p>	
<p>(4) Acceptable clothing for a job interview would include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---A suit or conservative jacket</li> <li>---Dress shirt with a necktie</li> <li>---Conservative shoes and socks</li> </ul>	<p>Read and <u>discuss</u> standards of dress for an interview.</p> <p><u>Explain</u> why extremes such as hair length, dirty nails, sloppy shoes, or a wrinkled suit might make a poor impression on the interviewer.</p>	<p>Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, p. 280-281.</p>
<p>(5) More casual clothes are acceptable if the job sought is one requiring manual labor.</p>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> instances when it would be acceptable for casual clothes to be worn on an interview.</p>	

(6) Some acceptable practices for a job interview include the following:

- Arrive 5-15 minutes early.
- Introduce yourself to the secretary or receptionist and tell her whom you wish to see.
- Look and act alert and interested while waiting.
- Introduce yourself to the employer if the person presenting you does not.
- State the job for which you are applying.
- Try to be at ease.
- Answer questions in a businesslike manner.
- Let the interviewer start the interview.
- Do not interrupt the interviewer.
- Do not argue.
- Do not discuss personal problems.
- Never criticize a former employer.

(7) A person's conduct at an interview makes an impression on the interviewer. The following are some good manners to be observed during the interview:

Develop a list of do's and don't's for a job interview.

Book No. 31, The Job You Want, pp. 91-104; 97-100.

Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, p. 285.  
Book No. 31, The Job You Want, p. 79.  
Booklet No. 35, "Making The Most of Your Job Interview."

Identify and demonstrate good manners to be observed during an interview.

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>--Sit only when invited to do so.            --Do not smoke or chew gum.            --Do not lean on the desk or touch anything on it.            --Avoid nervous mannerisms.            --Do not fidget.            --Speak quietly but clearly.            --Do not use slang.</p>	<p>Role play interviews for different jobs which are advertised in the newspaper. One group may role play techniques that should not be practiced.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Analyze the role-play situation to determine what impression the different interviews would have on the employer.</p>	
<p>3. Job Success</p> <p>a. A positive attitude is an important factor in job success. A negative attitude is the main reason young workers lose jobs.</p>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> attitudes that would be desirable or undesirable to develop for success on the job.</p> <p>List these on the chalkboards in two columns under positive and negative attitudes.</p> <p><u>Read and discuss</u> references on attitudes.</p>	<p>Book No. 44, <u>Succeeding in the World of Work</u>, pp. 67-86.</p>

Determine how you can tell if a person has a positive attitude.

Describe the benefits that may develop from positive attitudes and the pitfalls that may occur with negative behavior.

Read and discuss references to determine personal qualities an employer expects to find in an employee.

b. Employers expect the following personal qualities from their employees:

- (1) Cooperation
- (2) Honesty
- (3) Initiative
- (4) Willingness to learn
- (5) Willingness to follow directions
- (6) Dependability
- (7) Enthusiasm
- (8) Ability to accept criticism
- (9) Loyalty
- (10) Maturity
- (11) Interest
- (12) Adjustable personality

c. Maintaining businesslike relationships on the job is dependent upon the following:

- (1) Consideration
- (2) Cooperation
- (3) Leadership ability
- (4) Mature judgment

Books:  
No. 1, About Him, pp. 1-8.  
No. 44, Succeeding in the World of Work, Ch. 4.  
No. 47, Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 1.

Books:  
No. 4, Call Me Mister, pp. 255-268.  
No. 44, Succeeding in the World of Work, Ch. 4,

Read and discuss references which indicate the acceptable and unacceptable ways to promote cooperation and goodwill with co-workers.

Group work: After reading the references, answer and discuss the following questions.

---Why is it important to get along with your co-workers?

(cont.)

## I. Youth Now--Adult Later

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. Business etiquette involves fixed customs of acceptable on-the-job behavior such as the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Consideration</li> <li>(2) Deference</li> <li>(3) Thoughtfulness</li> <li>(4) Kindness</li> <li>(5) Loyalty</li> <li>(6) Promptness</li> </ol>	<p>--Is it a good idea to do some of the unpleasant tasks which you may not feel you were hired to do?</p> <p>--Is it best to become close friends with a co-worker during the first week or two on the job? Why?</p> <p>--Should you call your boss by his or her first name? Co-workers?</p> <p>--If two of your co-workers have a dispute, should you take sides? Should you try to settle the dispute?</p> <p><u>Establish a definition of business etiquette.</u></p> <p><u>Invite three guest speakers, a worker, a supervisor, and a boss, to participate in a panel discussion of business etiquette. Ask the panel questions.</u></p> <p><u>Note to teacher: The speakers may feel less inhibited to speak if each comes from a different company.</u></p> <p><u>View transparencies illustrating job-related problems and determine acceptable on-the-job behavior.</u></p> <p><u>Brainstorm why it is important to sound your best on the telephone.</u></p>	<p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 25.</p> <p>Transparency No. 1, "Career Decisions, Finding, Getting and Keeping a Job."</p>

List points that would help you sound your best on the telephone such as the following:

- Clear pronunciation
- Correct grammar
- Pleasant voice and friendly manner

Read references to discover basic principles of telephone etiquette and techniques such as the following:

- Identify yourself.
- Avoid interruptions and side remarks.
- Explain delays.
- Make notes and use them.
- Be brief and to the point.
- Be courteous.

Role play talking on the telephone using telephone manners.

In small groups analyze the effectiveness of telephone etiquette practiced in the role-play situations.

Summarize by viewing and discussing filmstrips on career decisions.

Evaluation: Make a list of do's and don'ts for job success.

Book No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 26.

Filmstrip No. 4,  
"Career Decisions:  
Finding, Getting and  
Keeping a Job."

**MAJOR CONCEPT II: Man's Eye View of Clothing**

**SUPPORTING CONCEPTS:**

- A. Social and Psychological Aspects of Clothing

- B. Factors to Consider in Individual Clothing Selection

- C. Factors to Consider in the Purchase of Clothing

- D. Care of Clothing

- E. Basic Clothing Construction Techniques

**UNIT OBJECTIVE:** By participating in the activities suggested in this unit, the student will demonstrate his ability to personally manage his clothing through careful selection and purchase, proper care, and basic clothing construction techniques.

**STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES:** The student will:

- A. State the factors that influence the type of clothing we wear.

- B. Utilize the principles and elements of design in clothing selection.

- C. Solve problems concerning the selection of clothing using the guidelines of quality and buymanship presented in the unit.

- D. Exhibit the ability to personally care for and maintain clothing.

- E. Demonstrate basic clothing construction techniques by making a simple garment.

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A. Social and Psychological Aspects of Clothing Selection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Clothing is a cue to personality because it conveys the following impressions:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. An individual's self image</li> <li>b. What an individual does</li> <li>c. What an individual believes</li> </ol> </li>   <li>2. Clothing serves a variety of purposes, including the following:               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Clothing communicates roles.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><u>View</u> pictures of men dressed for different activities or occasions.</p> <p><u>Choose</u> two of the pictures and <u>write</u> a paragraph describing impression of the people pictured and the type of personality you believe they have.</p> <p><u>Read</u> the paragraphs aloud in class.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the following questions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--What does clothing convey?</li> <li>--How important are first impressions?</li> </ul> <p><u>Decide</u> your personal image in terms of what your clothing conveys about you.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">*</p> <p><u>Select</u> magazine pictures of people dressed in many ways.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> the roles of the people in the above pictures by the clothes they are wearing.</p> <p><u>Compare</u> answers.</p> <p><u>Read</u> information relating to the meaning of dress.</p>	<p>Book No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 1.</p>

b. Clothing is a means of achieving such values as the following:

- (1) Self acceptance
- (2) Sense of belonging
- (3) A feeling of comfort
- (4) Status

c. Clothing influences behavior.

d. Clothing is a means of identifying with a group and that group's behavior.

e. Clothing is a means of self-expression.

Collect advertisements of clothing and identify the values to which they appeal.

Identify the values that would permit one person to buy a certain type of clothing while another person might buy a different type. Example:

- Status vs. economy
- Comfort vs. acceptance in a group

Answer the question, "Does the type of clothing you wear have anything to do with your behavior?"

Role play the way you behave in each of the following situations:

- Wearing a suit
- Wearing blue jeans and a sweatshirt
- Wearing a bathing suit
- Wearing a uniform
- Wearing formal attire
- Other dress situations

Draw conclusions concerning the effect clothing has on the behavior observed in each role play situation.

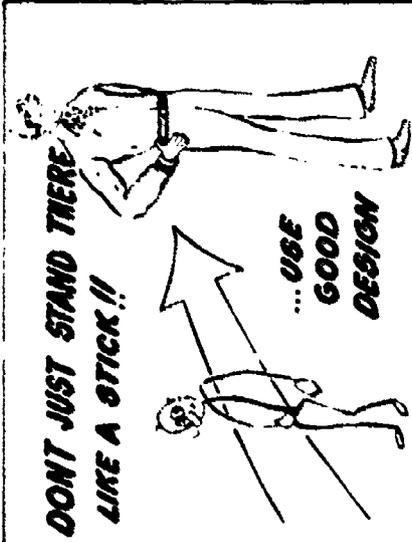
Identify the ways in which you dress like your group. Answer the following questions:

- Is this important to you?
- Does it affect your status in the group?
- How have your peers influenced the clothing you wear?

View a filmstrip and determine how clothing helps one:

- express self,
- portray moods,
- display self concept,
- build self-esteem.

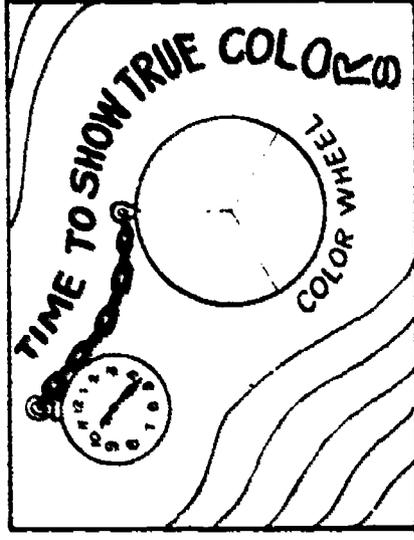
II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

<p>Some Supporting Content and Generalizations</p>	<p>Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences</p>	<p>Resources</p>
<p>B. Factors to Consider in Individual Clothing Selection</p>	<p>View a filmstrip to summarize the social and psychological aspects of clothing and complete the following film guide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--What does clothing choice convey?</li> <li>--Why do we wear clothing?</li> <li>--What are some purposes that dress serves?</li> <li>--How does dress influence behavior?</li> <li>--Do you feel clothing is worn to identify with a group? Why or why not?</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> View pictures of people dressed in various ways. Tell what is conveyed by the clothing worn in each picture.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> For an interest approach, develop a bulletin board on design.</p>	<p>Filmstrip No. 39, "The Psychological Importance of Clothing."</p> <p>Bulletin board suggestion:</p> 

## 1. Elements of Design

Note to teacher: Prepare a bulletin board on color.

Bulletin board suggestion:



Note to teacher: Use a book that has verses about each color to introduce the students to color concepts.

Book No. 21, Hailstones and Halibut Bones.

- a. Color is an important factor to consider in the selection of one's clothing.

Imagine what it would be like to be in the following situations:

- Where everyone wore the same color such as in a prison, a convent, a monastery, one of the armed services, or China
- Living in a world of black and white

Read information of the science of color. Identify and define terms used with color such as the following:

- Primary
- Secondary
- Intermediate
- Hue
- Value
- Intensity
- Neutral

Books:  
No. 9, Dress, Ch. 3.  
No. 43, Steps in Clothing Skills, Ch. 9.  
No. 12, Experiences With Clothing, Ch. 6.

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(1) Color may affect the emotions and help create moods.</p>	<p><u>Construct</u> a color wheel using an art medium.</p> <p><u>Name</u> a color and <u>tell</u> the emotions or feelings which you associate with the color.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the following questions:</p> <p>--Does color have any effect upon you?  --What effect does color have on you?  ---How can color affect one's moods?</p>	<p>Book No. 57, <u>Your Home and You</u>, Ch. 19.</p>
<p>(2) Color may be used to emphasize a person's best physical feature such as hair, eyes, or skin.</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> your skin, hair, and eye color.</p> <p><u>Read</u> information on selecting colors best suited for your eye, skin and hair coloring.</p>	<p>Books:  No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, P. 155.  No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 9.  No. 43, <u>Steps in Clothing Skills</u>, Ch. 10.  No. 12, <u>Experiences With Clothing</u>, Ch. 6.</p>
	<p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Choose students with different colorings to serve as models to try on fabric bibs.</p> <p><u>Play</u> "Thumbs Up---Thumbs Down" while observing a student trying on different colors.</p>	<p>Directions for "Thumbs Up---Thumbs Down" game:  Indicate approval or disapproval by holding thumbs up or thumbs down.</p>
	<p><u>Fill out</u> part one of the handout "A Picture of Me."</p>	<p>Appendix II-A, "A Picture of Me," p. 271.</p>

(3) An optical illusion in apparent size may be created by the skillful use of color.

(4) Color harmony may be achieved if the correct values and intensities are selected and if the colors are used in the right proportions.

Determine which are the colors that advance and those that recede and what effect this has on one's size.

Identify advancing colors and receding colors from samples provided by the teacher.

Decide which colors make one appear smaller or larger.

Define harmony in color and color schemes.

Identify ways harmony in color and color schemes may be achieved.

Define values and intensities.

View values and intensities in fabric swatches.

Identify the following basic harmonies:

- Monochromatic
- Analogous
- Accented neutral
- Complementary
- Split complementary
- Triad

Find an example of each basic color harmony in pictures of men's outfits.

or

View examples of all the basic color harmonies in men's outfits.

Create a color harmony for a man's outfit from scraps of fabrics. Identify design principles used in creating this color harmony.

Books:

- No. 4, Call Me Mister, Ch. 16.
- No. 43, Steps in Clothing Skills, Ch. 10.
- No. 9, Dress, Ch. 3.
- No. 12, Experiences With Clothing, Ch. 6.

Examples prepared by teacher.

Book No. 9, Dress, Ch. 9. Chart, p. 320.

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

64

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(5) The colors one chooses for accessories makes one's outfit unique but need to be coordinated with the total outfit.</p> <p>b. The following type of lines may be used to create optical illusions which camouflage or improve unattractive body proportions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Vertical lines make a figure appear taller.</li><li>(2) The horizontal line makes a figure appear wider.</li><li>(3) The Y line adds height to a figure.</li></ol>	<p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person discuss effective ways to combine colors in men's clothing.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> what kinds of accessories are appropriate for different color outfits.</p> <p><u>Bring</u> accessory items such as ties or shirts to show how different accessories may change the appearance of outfits.</p> <p><u>Decide</u> how to select the color of a tie to go with an outfit.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> If the discussion on choosing ties brings up questions on tie tying, demonstrate the following methods and allow the students to practice tying ties.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>--Windsor</li><li>--Half Windsor</li><li>--Four-in-hand</li><li>--Bowtie</li></ul> <p><u>Read</u> references to determine the type of lines used in clothing.</p>	<p>Suggested resource person: representative from a local men's store.</p> <p>Book No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 9, Chart, p. 320.</p> <p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, p. 122-123.</p> <p>Books: No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, pp. 119-122. No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, p. 333. No. 14, <u>Exploring Home and Family Living</u>, Ch. 29.</p> <p>Books: No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 9. No. 14, <u>Exploring Home and Family Living</u>, Ch. 2.</p>

- (4) The T line makes the figure appear wider.  
(5) The ↑ line makes the figure appear shorter.

View transparencies to recognize how line and shape may be used to enhance good features and camouflage undesirable features.

Scan illustrations of clothing and identify the types of lines used.

Study a chart on shirt lines for different body builds.

Suggest the styles in clothing a man might select to solve the following problems:

- A short person who wishes to appear taller
- A tall person who wishes to appear shorter
- A stout person who wishes to appear slimmer
- A slim person who wishes to appear heavier

Complete parts two and three of the handout, "A Picture of Me."

View a picture or observe a demonstration showing how to measure the body to determine clothing sizes.

Work in pairs and measure each other. Determine your body build and decide the best lines and style for you.

Fill out parts four and five of the handout, "A Picture of Me."

Transparency No. 11,  
"Line and Shape,"  
Parts I and II.

Chart No. 1, "Check-  
point in Shirt Flattery."

Books:  
No. 4, Call Me Mister,  
Ch. 15.  
No. 14, Exploring Home  
and Family Living, Ch. 1.  
No. 57, Your Home and  
You, Ch. 20.  
Booklet No. 2, "Appear-  
ance Makes A Difference."

Appendix II-A, "A Picture  
of Me," p. 271.

Book No. 4, Call Me  
Mister, Ch. 15.

Appendix II-A, "A Picture  
of Me," p. 271.

II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. The texture and design of fabric may create optical illusions by changing apparent size and proportion of a figure.</p>	<p>Feel fabrics to determine different textures. Consider what effect each texture would have upon apparent figure size. Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--A shiny or glossy texture reflects light and increases apparent size.</li> <li>--A dull texture absorbs light and decreases apparent size.</li> <li>--A heavy texture increases apparent size.</li> </ul> <p>Contemplate how the following fabric designs may give an illusion of change in size and proportion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Plaids</li> <li>--Stripes</li> <li>--Large prints</li> <li>--Small prints</li> <li>--Other examples of fabric designs</li> </ul> <p>Decide which textures and fabric designs are best suited for you.</p> <p>Record this information on parts six and seven of the handout, "A Picture of Me."</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Using fashion magazines, pattern books and/or catalogues, choose the components of two complete outfits--one for dress and one for casual wear--with the color, line, and design appropriate for you.</p>	<p>Books: No. 9, <u>Dress, Ch. 2.</u> No. 43, <u>Steps in Clothing Skills, Ch. 5 and 6.</u></p> <p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister, Ch. 16.</u></p> <p>Appendix II-A, "A Picture of Me," p. 271.</p>

## 2. Principles of Design

- a. Balance is the feeling of rest or equilibrium portrayed by a clothing design.
- b. Proportion is the relationship of one part of a clothing design to another part, to achieve a pleasing effect.

Read to gain understanding of the principles of design.

View illustrations from magazines which show balance in men's outfits.

Distinguish between formal and informal balance and decide which is used most often in men's clothing.

View illustrations from magazines which depict proportion in men's outfits.

Note to teacher: Choose students of various sizes to serve as models. Ask each model to try on the following articles of clothing for class observation:

- Ties of different widths
- Shirts of varying design such as small pattern, large pattern, narrow stripe, and wide stripe.
- Coats of varying design such as large plaids, solid colors, small check, wide stripe, and narrow stripe.

Draw conclusions about proportion in men's clothing.

### Books:

- No. 9, Dress, Ch. 2.
- No. 19, Guide to Modern Clothing, Ch. 2.
- No. 12, Experiences with Clothing, Ch. 6.
- No. 7, Clothes: Part of Your World, Unit 4, Ch. 1.
- No. 29, How You Look and Dress, Ch. 6.
- No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 20.
- No. 33, Lessons in Living, Unit 2, Topic 1, Lesson 1.

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. Rhythm refers to the movement of the eye from one part of clothing design to another part.</p> <p>d. Emphasis refers to one part of a clothing design becoming a focal point.</p> <p>e. Harmony is achieved when all the parts of a clothing design combine to create a unified appearance.</p> <p>C. Factors to Consider in the Purchase of Clothing</p> <p>1. Before deciding what clothing is needed, one may wish to consider the following:</p> <p>a. Present wardrobe</p>	<p>Collect and <u>display</u> articles of men's clothing that show rhythm by repetition of lines or gradation of color and sizes.</p> <p>Find examples in magazines of this principle of rhythm as it is applied to men's clothing.</p> <p><u>View</u> pictures of men's clothing which show how one garment or one accessory may be the focal point or center of interest. <u>Determine</u> how this illustrates emphasis.</p> <p><u>Suggest</u> ways men may use this principle of design in their clothing.</p> <p><u>Describe</u> combinations of men's clothing you have observed that are not harmonious.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Locate examples of combinations of men's clothing that are harmonious. Discuss the principles of design which bring about harmony and unity of an outfit.</p>	
<p>1. Before deciding what clothing is needed, one may wish to consider the following:</p> <p>a. Present wardrobe</p>	<p><u>Listen</u> to a resource speaker from a local men's store discuss "Building a Coordinated Wardrobe." <u>View</u> samples of men's clothing.</p> <p><u>Inventory</u> present wardrobe to determine projected clothing needs.</p>	<p>Suggested resource person: representative from local men's store.</p> <p>Appendix II-B, "Basic Wardrobe Checklist," pp. 272-273.</p>

Share with the class an experience of purchasing an item of clothing that was purchased on impulse. Answer the following questions:

- Were you satisfied with the item?
- Was it harmonious with the rest of your wardrobe?
- Was the cost high in relation to its use and your satisfaction with the garment?

b. Activities

Brainstorm the activities in which all class members participate. List these activities.

Discuss the following questions:

- Have you ever participated in a social activity for which you were inappropriately dressed?
- How did you feel?

Specify suitable clothing for the activities listed in the brainstorming session.

Find illustrations of clothes suitable for the occasions listed that are also the best selections for your body build and color.

Books:  
No. 9, Dress, Ch. 9,

No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, Ch. 29.  
Booklet No. 52, "What Everyone Should Know About Men's Fashion."

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>2. Fashion Versus Fad</p> <p>a. Fashion is the accepted or current style of dress.</p>	<p><u>Give some reasons for wardrobe planning such as the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Clothing purchases are more likely to fit into wardrobe.</li> <li>--The colors selected are more apt to be harmonious with the rest of the wardrobe.</li> <li>--One is able to plan garments that mix and match.</li> <li>--Clothing money goes farther.</li> <li>--Other reasons</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Plan your wardrobe needs in terms of your present wardrobe and your individual activities.</p> <p>Bring in pictures of a variety of men's styles which have been worn since World War II.</p> <p><u>Group work:</u> Find magazine pictures of fashions that are currently popular in men's clothing. Compare current styles with the pictures brought in by class members. <u>Notice</u> how certain items of dress have changed.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> styles of clothing worn by class members that have been accepted styles for many years in men's clothing.</p> <p><u>Share</u> current magazine articles on men's fashion.</p>	<p>Booklet No. 5, "Building A Basic Wardrobe."</p> <p>Booklet No. 47, "Today's Fashion in Menswear."</p> <p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 13. Booklet No. 52, "What Everyone Should Know About Men's Fashion."</p> <p>Current magazines</p>

b. A fad is an item of dress that usually does not last long in the fashion world.

Complete the fashion games for guys.

Read information on fashions and fads.

Identify fad items that are currently in style in men's fashions.

Participate in buzz groups and list reasons why fads are popular.

Discuss the question, "How may one determine when to buy basic garments and when to buy fad garments of lesser quality?"

Bring to class a fad item and tell the following about the item:

- How much it cost
- How satisfactory it was in your total wardrobe
- How serviceable it was

Create a display of the fad items.

Evaluation: Write a case study in which someone had to decide between buying a fad item and a basic item. Exchange case studies and give a solution to the one you read.

Bring to class items of clothing that have not held up well under wear. Explain why the clothing did not wear well.

Read for information on judging quality in the following men's clothing:

- Shirts
- Pants
- Suits
- Other articles of clothing



## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. Labeling of clothing provides valuable information for the purchaser.</p>	<p><u>Discuss</u> the information gained from the reading assignment.</p> <p><u>View and discuss</u> transparencies on judging quality in men's shirts.</p> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person speak on how to judge quality in men's clothing.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>Examine</u> two or more garments and <u>determine</u> the quality of their construction.</p> <p><u>Read</u> references for information on labels and hangtags.</p>	<p>Booklets:            No. 37, "Men's Suits: How to Judge Quality."            No. 2, "Appearance Makes a Difference."            No. 52, "What Everyone Should Know About Men's Fashions."            No. 31, "Know How to Dress and Look."</p> <p>Appendix II-C, "Judging Quality of Men's Shirts," pp. 274-276.</p> <p>Suggested resource person: local men's store representative.</p> <p>Garments provided by the teacher.</p> <p>Books:            No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 5.            No. 12, <u>Experiences With Clothing</u>, Ch. 7.            No. 43, <u>Steps in Clothing Skills</u>, Ch. 12.            Booklet No. 2, "Appearance Makes A Difference."</p>

Distinguish between labels and hangtags.

Collect labels and hangtags.

Make a list of information that may be found on labels and hangtags.

a. The following information may be found on labels and hangtags:

- a. Name of product
- b. Name and address of manufacturer
- c. Brand name or trademark
- d. Fiber content
- e. Special finishes
- f. Use and care instructions
- g. Size
- h. Guarantees
- i. Quality or grade
- j. Selling points

Decide the value of labels and hangtags to consumers.

Discuss the following questions:

- What information on hangtags and labels is required by law?
- Do you feel this is adequate?
- What is voluntary labeling by industry?

View a filmstrip which gives valuable information for the consumer.

Filmstrip No. 54,  
"Textile Scene."

View a transparency on labels and hangtags.

Transparency No. 9,  
"Labels and Hangtags."

Booklet No. 57, "You on the Textile Scene."

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluation; Experiences	Resources
<p>5. Comparative shopping can help the consumer get the best quality of clothing for its intended use and for the amount of money he has to spend.</p>	<p><u>Evaluation:</u> Construct a hangtag for a specific garment giving all information which would be helpful to consumers.</p> <p>Examine two shirts. Decide which one is of good quality and which is of lesser quality.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Assign students to compare quality and cost of garments such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Two shirts of the same price in two stores</li> <li>--Two shirts in same store of different cost</li> <li>--Other garments</li> </ul> <p>Use comparison shopping sheet to compare two or more garments.</p> <p>Report findings to class of results of comparative shopping experiment.</p> <p>Discuss the following questions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Why is it wise to compare garments before purchasing?</li> <li>--Is price an indicator of quality?</li> <li>--Other appropriate questions</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Complete the following problem situation. John needs a knit shirt to wear with his swim trunks to the beach this summer. He has looked in two stores. One has a good quality knit shirt for \$7.98. The other has a knit shirt for \$3.95 but it is only of fair quality. Which would you advise him to buy and why?</p>	<p>Shirts provided by the teacher.</p> <p>Appendix II-D, "Comparison Shopping Sheet," pp. 277-278.</p>

## D. Care of Clothing

1. The life and servicability of every garment in one's wardrobe may be increased by proper care.
2. Proper care of clothing needs to be practiced daily.

Read information on daily care of garments.

Books:  
No. 4, Call Me Mister,  
Ch. 12.  
No. 9, Dress, Ch. 7.  
No. 43, Steps in  
Clothing Skills, Ch. 13.  
No. 12, Experiences With  
Clothing, Ch. 3.

Demonstrate the proper way to hang various items of clothing such as sport coat, slacks, ties, etc.

Report to the class on one of the following:

- Correct way to put on trousers
- Care for suits
- Brushing garment
- Making simple repairs in garments
- Hand washing sweaters
- Other appropriate clothing care procedures

Read a pamphlet on how to sew on buttons.

Pamphlet No. 3,  
"Bachelor Buttons,"

Observe a demonstration on how to thread a needle, how to sew on a flat button and how to sew on a button with a shank.

Practice the following:

- Threading a needle
- Sewing on both types of buttons

Booklets:  
No. 2, "Appearance  
Makes a Difference."  
No. 52, "What Everyone  
Should Know About Men's  
Fashion," p. 10.

II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. The prompt removal of spots and stains extends the life of garments.</p>	<p>Report to the class on the proper care of one of the following accessories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Ties</li> <li>--Shoes</li> <li>--Socks</li> <li>--Hats</li> <li>--Jewelry</li> <li>--Other accessories</li> </ul> <p>Research information on spot and stain removal.</p> <p>Interview a spotter at a commercial dry cleaning establishment to get information on stain removal.</p> <p>Compare cost, safety, and effectiveness of various stain removal aids.</p> <p>When given a swatch of material containing a stain, identify the stain, and select and use the proper procedure for its removal. Record the steps taken in the removal of the stain. Report results to the class.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 12.</p> <p>No. 43, <u>Steps in Clothing Skills</u>, Ch. 13.</p> <p>No. 12, <u>Experiences With Clothing</u>, Ch. 3.</p> <p>No. 9, <u>Dress</u>, Ch. 7.</p> <p>Instruction booklet with washer and dryer.</p>

4. Proper use and care adds to the life of a garment.

5. Different laundry supplies and procedures need to be used for various types of fabrics.

or

Demonstrate the removal of one common stain.

Research for information on laundry equipment such as irons, washer, and dryer.

Books:  
No. 9, Dress, Ch. 7.

No. 43, Steps in Clothing Skills, Chs. 20 and 13.

Periodicals such as Consumer Bulletin and Consumer Reports.

Listen to a resource person discuss laundry equipment and techniques.

Suggested resource person: utility company home economist, appliance salesman.

View a filmstrip on laundry procedure.

Filmstrip No. 14, "Focus on the Family Wash," or other suitable filmstrips on laundry care.

After watching the filmstrip, discuss the following:

- Importance of reading labels before laundering garments
- Laundry supplies needed
- Water temperature and softeners
- Soap and detergents
- Bleaches
- Fabric softeners
- Starches

Observe the differences between hard and soft water.

Find out the hardness of water in the local area.

## II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>6. The steps to a successful wash include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sort articles carefully.</li> <li>b. Pretreat excessive soil before washing.</li> </ol> <p>(cont.)</p>	<p><u>View</u> transparencies on soaps and detergents.</p> <p><u>Demonstrate</u> the use of a washer and a dryer.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Construct a bulletin board entitled, "Steps to a Successful Wash."</p> <p><u>Determine</u> the steps to a successful wash. <u>Write</u> these steps on cards and place them on the foot prints on the bulletin board.</p>	<p>Teaching Unit No. 5, "Laundering," Topic 7, Transparencies 7a-7e.</p> <p>Manufacturer's Instruction Booklet</p> <p>Bulletin board suggestion:</p>  <p>Teaching Unit No. 5, "Laundering," Topic 7.</p>

- c. Use correct wash water temperature.
- d. Use right kind and amount of washing products.
- e. Know your washer and how to use it.
- f. Use correct washing action.
- g. Rinse items thoroughly.
- h. Dry clothes properly.

Take a field trip to a commercial laundry to observe their washing procedures.

Research information on how to wash permanent press garments.

Demonstrate drying of two permanent care garments. Remove one from the dryer when dry and hang. Leave the other in the dryer for a longer period of time. Observe the difference.

- 7. Pressing a garment correctly improves its overall appearance.

Demonstrate the correct ironing or pressing of the following:

- Shirt
- Trousers
- Other garments

- 8. Dry cleaning is more suitable for some types of fabrics than laundering.

Read about commercial dry cleaning techniques.

Identify the purpose of the National Institute of Drycleaning.

Take a field trip to a local dry cleaning establishment to observe methods of cleaning.

or

Listen to a local dry cleaner talk about clothing care and dry cleaning.

Booklet No. 52, "What Everyone Should Know About Men's Fashions."

Books:  
No. 9, Dress, Ch. 7.

No. 43, Steps in Clothing Skills, Ch. 13.

Book No. 9, Dress, Ch. 7.

II. Man's Eye View of Clothing

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>9. The utilization of available clothing storage space requires planning.</p>	<p><u>Discuss</u> the advantages and disadvantages of coin-operated dry cleaning.</p> <p><u>Compare</u> cost of dry cleaning done at a coin-operated machine and that done by a local dry cleaning establishment.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> As an interest approach, prepare a bulletin board on clothing storage.</p>	<p>Bulletin board suggestion:</p>  <p>Books:  <u>No. 43, Steps in Clothing Skills, Ch. 14.</u>  <u>No. 9, Dress, Ch. 7.</u></p>
<p><u>Demonstrate</u> how one may organize drawer space.</p>	<p>Read information on the correct organization of clothing storage space.</p>	

Discuss ways to properly utilize hanging space.

Sketch your closet showing an organized way of storing clothing.

Plan to adopt these ideas in your own storage area.

List inexpensive closet accessories which help utilize storage space such as plastic bags, unusual boxes, etc.

Evaluation: Draw a name of a garment from a grab bag; tell the daily, weekly and occasional care this garment would need and describe the procedure you would use.

#### E. Basic Clothing Construction & Techniques

Note to teacher: If the class is particularly interested in learning clothing construction, refer to "Clothing Ideas For You" in the 8th grade Consumer Homemaking Guide. The following are some suggested garments:

- Dashiki
- Poncho
- Tie
- Vest
- Gym bag
- Barbecue or shop apron

or

Direct the class in the use and care of the machines and let each student make a miniature garment.

81/82

MAJOR CONCEPT: III. Men, Man the Food

SUPPORTING CONCEPTS: A. Selecting Nutritious Foods

B. Table and Meal Service

C. Management for Food Preparation

D. Dining Out

UNIT OBJECTIVE: By participating in the activities suggested in this unit, the student will develop some skills in selecting, preparing, and serving foods and in dining out.

STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: The student will:

A. State the significance of the basic four food groups in a well balanced diet.

B. Demonstrate the use of correct table setting, meal service and table manners.

C. Practice safety, cleanliness habits, and basic food preparation techniques while working together in the laboratory.

D. Practice acceptable manners and the role and responsibilities of a host when dining out.

## II. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A. Selecting Nutritious Foods</p> <p>1. Basic Four Food Groups</p> <p>a. The basic four food groups include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Milk and milk products</li> <li>(2) Bread and cereal</li> <li>(3) Fruits and vegetables</li> <li>(4) Meat, fish, poultry, and eggs</li> </ol> <p>b. The basic four food groups provide a practical and quick method for making adequate food selections for nutritious daily meals.</p>	<p><u>Note to teacher:</u> As an interest approach, prepare a bulletin board entitled, "Are You A Man Or A Mouse?"</p> <p><u>Group work:</u> Plan what the group considers to be an adequate diet for a teenager for one day. <u>Find</u> pictures or use food cutouts which represent these foods. <u>Display</u> the group's selection of foods on a flannel board or poster.</p> <p>● <u>Study</u> and <u>discuss</u> reference materials which recommend the use of the basic four food groups as a guide for selecting an adequate diet.</p>	<p>Bulletin board suggestion:</p>  <p>Poster No. 1, "A Guide To Good Eating." Books: No. 57, <u>Your Home and You</u>, Ch. 5. No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 1. No. 55, <u>Your Foods Book</u>, Ch. 4.</p>

Add to or take away from the group's original selection to make an adequate food plan for one day, based on the basic four.

Note to teacher: Choose the best diet displayed by the groups. Use the foods they selected to complete the bulletin board. Point out how the requirements for each of the basic four food groups were fulfilled in the menu selected to use on the bulletin board.

Review foods found in each of the basic four food groups.

Play the game, "Basic Four Bingo."

c. One needs foods from each basic four group each day.

List all foods eaten for one day. Determine if the foods eaten fulfill the recommended number of servings for each of the basic food groups. Decide what foods could have been added or substituted to the diet to have provided an adequate number of servings of each of the food groups.

Ask a friend outside of your class to list the foods he ate for one day. Advise the friend if his diet contains the recommended number of servings from each group and how his diet could be altered to fulfill the basic requirements. Report the results to the class.

Plan an adequate menu for one day using the basic four foods groups as a guide.

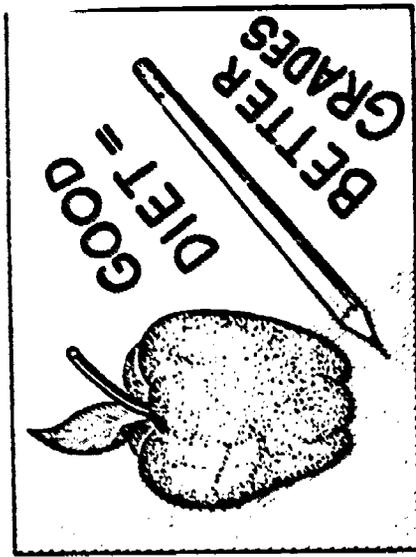
Teaching Guide No. 2,  
"Consumer Homemaking  
Food and Nutrition  
Curriculum Guide."

Book No. 16, First  
Foods, Ch. 3.

### III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>2. Essential Nutrients</p> <p>a. The six nutrients essential for good health, vitality and appearance are the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Proteins</li> <li>(2) Carbohydrates</li> <li>(3) Fats</li> <li>(4) Vitamins</li> <li>(5) Minerals</li> <li>(6) Water</li> </ol> <p>b. Correct nutrition aids a person's health, energy, and appearance in the following ways:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Good posture</li> <li>(2) Well-developed body</li> <li>(3) Clear skin</li> <li>(4) Glossy hair</li> <li>(5) Strong teeth and nails</li> <li>(6) Energy and vitality</li> <li>(7) Prevents disease</li> <li>(8) Aids growth and repair of tissues.</li> </ol>	<p><u>Lead references and determine the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--The names of the six nutrients</li> <li>--The main function of each nutrient</li> <li>--The basic four food group in which each nutrient is found</li> </ul> <p><u>Make a chart depicting the above learnings.</u></p> <p><u>Brainstorm why it is important to practice good nutrition.</u></p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 51, <u>The World of Food</u>, Ch. 25.</p> <p>No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 18.</p> <p>Book No. 4, <u>Call Me Mister</u>, Ch. 34.</p>

Poster suggestion:



View a poster entitled "Good Diet = Better Grades." Identify the relationship of good diet and better grades.

### 3. Snacks

Note to teacher: It is suggested that a review of the basic four food groups be included as foods from each group are studied and prepared.

View a display of snack foods or a poster containing pictures of snack foods such as candy, cake, ice cream, pizza, hamburgers, pickles, carrots, cookies, apples, peanuts, milk, cheese and cola.

Brainstorm favorite snack foods of teenagers.

Note to teacher: List the foods mentioned in the brainstorming session on the chalkboard.

Identify the basic food group to which each snack belongs. Indicate snack foods which do not belong in any of the basic four food groups.

- a. The utilization of the basic four food groups in snack selection will result in a more adequate diet.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Foods which contain calories but little nutritive value are referred to as "empty calorie" foods.</p>	<p><u>Read</u> references and determine the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Why it is unwise to eat snacks instead of a meal</li> <li>--How snack foods can add fun and variety to the daily diet</li> <li>--Why snack foods can have an important place in the diet</li> <li>--Why snack foods need to be carefully selected</li> <li>--Why it is inadvisable to eat certain snacks late at night</li> </ul> <p><u>List</u> favorite snack foods. <u>Identify</u> the food value of these snacks. <u>Determine</u> which snacks are empty calorie foods. <u>Identify</u> the changes you need to make in snack habits in order to receive nutritional benefits from snacks.</p> <p><u>Estimate</u> the amount of money spent each week on snacks. <u>Compare</u> estimate with classmates.</p> <p><u>Bring</u> in an advertisement of a snack food. <u>Discuss</u> the effect of advertising on the purchase and eating of snacks.</p> <p><u>Man-on-the-Street Interview:</u> <u>Interview</u> teen-age friends to determine their snack habits. <u>Summarize</u> the snack food habits of the students interviewed.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Encourage the students to use tape recorders for the interviews. These interviews could be taped during the lunch period.</p>	<p>Books:            No. 33, <u>Lessons In Living</u>, Lesson 5.            No. 16, <u>First Foods</u>, Ch. 1.</p>

Review ways to complement the diet using snack foods.

From snacks displayed by the teacher, select those that would complement a typical teenager's diet.

Determine the relationships of snack selection and personal appearance.

Complete the following open-ended statement:  
"Snack foods have an important place in the diet and need to be carefully selected because . . ."

Evaluation: Complete an objective test on selecting nutritious foods.

Pre-test: In small groups using one complete place setting, arrange table setting items as the group believes they would appear on a correctly set table.

Read references, discuss, and correct mistakes your group made in the placement of the place setting.

Determine why there are rules for correct table setting.

c. Snacks selected unwisely often contribute to problems such as the following:

- (1) Poor complexion
- (2) Overweight
- (3) Malnutrition

## B. Food Service

### 1. Table Setting

a. The accepted patterns of table setting are based on eye appeal, ease, and convenience of service.

Book No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 1.

Books:  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd ed., Ch. 16.  
No. 55, Your Foods Book, Ch. 7.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 25.

## III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. The centerpiece adds beauty to the table setting. It should be</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) simple,</li> <li>(2) low,</li> <li>(3) colorful,</li> <li>(4) in keeping with other table appointments.</li> </ol>	<p>View illustrations in magazines of attractive table settings. In class discuss the various components as to eye appeal and placement for convenience.</p> <p><u>Committee Work:</u> Read references present and explain the use of various pieces of dinnerware, flatware, and glassware.</p> <p>Discuss the desirability of using convenience items such as plastic placemats, paper napkins, and plastic dishes. <u>Decide</u> when other more formal type of table appointments are needed.</p> <p><u>Read</u> reference and <u>discuss</u> the value of a centerpiece, ideas for various centerpieces and rules for their use.</p> <p>In small groups, <u>use</u> various types of appointments to arrange attractive table settings with the various kinds of dinnerware, flatware, glassware, linens, placemats, napkins, and centerpieces available in the department. <u>Vote</u> to determine the most attractive table according to standards previously set.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 26.</p> <p>No. 57, <u>Your Home and You</u>, Ch. 13.</p> <p>Book No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 26.</p>

## 2. Table Service

a. Table service implies a convenient setting and enough individual attention so that the food may be enjoyed by everyone.

b. The type service selected depends upon the following:

- (1) The occasion
- (2) What food is served
- (3) Special family or community customs
- (4) The number of people to be served

c. Knowledge of the role of each individual in table service will aid one to feel at ease.

Read references and discuss various types of meal service and ways the table settings may differ with each type of service.

Participate in a roundtable discussion on how food is served in home or school on special occasions.

Cite uses and advantages of various types of table service.

Indicate ways you might serve food for the following occasions:

- A luncheon for the track team
- A family dinner in honor of a birthday
- A football banquet
- A wedding reception
- Other occasions

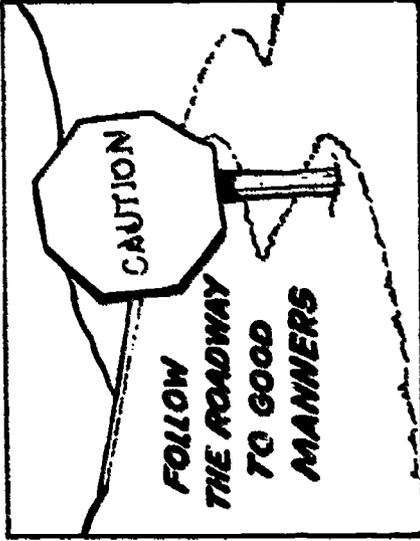
Read reference and determine the basic rules for serving a table and the role of the waiter, host, hostess, family members and guest.

Role play: With persons acting as the host, hostess and guest, practice serving food and removing dishes from the table. Demonstrate the role of the host, hostess and guest.

Books:  
No. 55, Your Foods Book,  
Ch. 7.  
No. 46, Teen Guide To  
Homemaking, 3rd edition,  
Ch. 26.  
No. 13, Experiences With  
Foods, Ch. 25.

Book No. 46, Teen Guide  
to Homemaking, 3rd edition,  
Ch. 26.

III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. Snacks may be served a variety of ways such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Buffet service</li> <li>(2) T.V. Trays</li> <li>(3) Finger service</li> <li>(4) Outdoor picnic</li> </ul> <p>3. Table Manners</p> <p>a. The guidelines or rules for accepted practices of behavior are called etiquette.</p> <p>b. Your consideration for other people is indicated by your table manners.</p>	<p><u>Read</u> reference on service of snacks.</p> <p><u>Plan</u>, <u>prepare</u>, and <u>serve</u> a simple snack such as party mix, popcorn, simple sandwiches, etc.</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip about table manners.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p><u>Read</u> reference and <u>define</u> etiquette. <u>Draw</u> conclusions as to <u>why</u> it is important to use good manners everyday.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> what your manners tell others about you by remembering the table manners that were exhibited in the snacks laboratory.</p> <p><u>Recall</u> eating habits you feel are most objectionable. <u>Decide</u> the opposite and correct practice. <u>List</u> these correct manners around a caution sign on a poster entitled "Follow the Roadway to Good Manners."</p>	<p>Book No. 18, <u>Foods in Homemaking</u>, Ch. 11.</p> <p>Filmstrip No. 53, "Table Manners."</p> <p>Book No. 33, <u>Lessons in Living</u>, Topic 5, Lesson 3.</p> <p>Poster suggestion:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;">  <p><b>CAUTION</b></p> <p><b>FOLLOW THE ROADWAY TO GOOD MANNERS</b></p> </div>

c. Unpleasant talk at the table may ruin a meal and upset someone's digestion while good conversation helps make mealtime more relaxed and enjoyable.

Answer the question, "Why is it important to have pleasant conversation at mealtime?"

List pleasant and unpleasant topics of conversation for mealtime discussion.

Observe the mealtime manners of students in the school cafeteria. List the poor manners observed and make suggestions for their improvement.

Draw a poster or a cartoon entitled "Mr. Manners" depicting good manners to practice during mealtime.

Form "buddy teams" to remind each other to practice good table manners in the class and in the cafeteria.

Role play the following:

- Correct seating
- Use of napkin
- Use of silver pieces
- Cutting meat
- Passing food
- Host serving
- Pleasant conversation

Evaluation: Play game "Tic-tac-Toe and Tell."

Note to teacher: Prepare true, false statements about table setting, table service and table manners for the above game.

Directions for game are found in Unit 1, p. 20.

## III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>C. Management for Food Preparation</p> <p>1. Work Habits</p> <p>a. Use of Utensils and Equipment:</p> <p>(1) Becoming familiar with equipment and its location aids one in future meal preparation.</p>	<p>Tour the food lab. <u>Look</u> in cabinets and drawers. Make a list of kitchen tools you recognize. <u>Describe</u> their use. Take back to your table pieces of equipment for which the name or use are not known.</p> <p><u>Research</u> references to determine the name and use of the above small equipment. <u>Show</u> the piece of equipment you researched to the class and <u>share</u> the information you learned.</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on kitchen equipment.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Divide the class into small groups and present them with a list of kitchen tools that are found in each unit kitchen. Ask them to collect the tools listed in order and place them on a tray. The first group to complete the task wins.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 51, <u>The World of Food</u>, Ch. 3.</p> <p>No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd ed., Ch. 20.</p> <p>Filmstrip No. 47, "Small Wonders in the Kitchen."</p>

Scavenger hunt: Collect designate utensils and place them in order on a tray.

Grab bag: Draw a slip of paper from a bag which contains a food preparation task. Identify the proper kitchen tool or tools that would be used for that task. The following are examples:

- This is the tool I would use to remove a core from an apple.
- This is the tool I would use to stir a mixture on the stove.
- This is the tool I would use to cut bread or sandwiches.
- This is the tool I would use to lift cookies from a cookie sheet.

Read references and determine the reason for the placement of equipment in certain work centers and how they need to be placed for ease and convenient use.

- (2) Kitchen utensils are placed in work centers to save time and energy. They are arranged in order of anticipated use together with other tools that are used for the same or similar tasks.

Observe a demonstration on the use and care of large gas and/or electrical equipment.

books:  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 8.  
No. 36, Management for Better Living, Ch. 9.

Demonstration given by the teacher or utility home economist.

III. Meu, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(3) Following the instructions given in a use and care manual for major appliances aids in the preparation of food and increases the lifetime of the appliance.</p>	<p>Determine the importance of following the use and care manuals in the operation of major appliances.</p> <p>Demonstrate the use of the small equipment available in the laboratory by using them to prepare simple snacks. The following are some examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Open a can of chocolate syrup with an electric can opener.</li> <li>--Make a milk shake using an electric blender.</li> <li>--Heat a frozen pizza in an electric toaster or toaster oven.</li> <li>--Mix a chip dip with an electric mixer.</li> </ul>	<p>Filmstrip No. 43, "Safety in the Kitchen."</p>
<p>b. Safety:</p> <p>(1) When safety precautions are practiced, accidents may be avoided.</p>	<p>View a filmstrip on safety practices in the kitchen.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>Read references on safety practices to be used in the foods laboratory.</p>	<p>Books:            No. 33, <u>Lessons In Living, Unit 1, Topic 2, Lesson 4.</u>            No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers, 6th edition, Book 1, Ch. 8.</u></p>

Listen to a resource person discuss causes and prevention of accidents in the home and methods of extinguishing fires.

Discuss the use of a fire extinguisher or view a demonstration on how to use a fire extinguisher.

Note to teacher: Create some examples of hazards in the unit kitchens such as the following:

- A recipe book near a gas burner
- An electrical cord across a burner on an electric range
- Pan handles extended outward
- Cabinet doors ajar or open
- Knives stored improperly
- Other hazards

(2) Accidents do not happen; they are caused. Whether at home or in the foods laboratory, one must be alert to prevent needless injury.

Group work: Find and list safety hazards that have been set up in the unit kitchens.

Discuss newspaper clippings on home accidents and determine how accident could have been avoided.

Listen to designated students describe hypothetical kitchen accidents. Suggest ways the accidents may have been prevented.

Suggested resource persons:  
Fireman, member of an  
emergency squad.

Newspaper

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. Sanitary Practices</p> <p>(1) The use of sanitary measures when working with food preparation helps to assure good health and a desirable finished product.</p>	<p>Read reference and list sanitation practices to be followed in the foods laboratory and in the kitchen at home. The following are examples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Wash hands before beginning work.</li> <li>--Do not comb hair over food.</li> <li>--Do not lick spoon or fingers.</li> <li>--Other practices</li> </ul> <p>Listen to a resource person discuss the sanitary practices in food handling.</p> <p>Group work: Prepare skits dramatizing some common food handling errors, such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Tasting from the stirring spoon</li> <li>--Wiping hands on a dish towel, apron, or clothing</li> <li>--Wiping nose and not washing hands</li> <li>--Scratching head and returning hands to the food</li> <li>--Other errors</li> </ul> <p>Detect the errors illustrated in the skits produced by each group other than your own.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No. 11, <u>Experiences In Homemaking</u>, Ch. 4.</li> <li>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 2.</li> <li>No. 41, <u>Personal Perspectives</u>, Ch. 9.</li> </ul> <p>Suggested resource persons: restaurant manager, cafeteria manager, health department representative.</p>

(2) Dish washing is easier and more efficient if the following rules are observed:

- Organize dishes and supplies.
- Prepare dishes for washing.
- Practice safety.
- Wash with hot soapy water in proper order.
- Rinse in hot water.
- Air dry.
- Store dishes.
- Share responsibilities.

View the filmstrip on washing dishes. Discuss important points to remember.

or

Read references on washing dishes. Divide into groups and list points to remember.

Note to teacher: Reward the group with the best list.

Demonstrate washing dishes correctly.

Observe a demonstration of the care and use of the dishwasher.

Develop a "cleaning code" for use in the foods laboratory.

d. Working Together In Groups

- (1) Working with others in the foods laboratory will be easier and more pleasant if each worker assumes the responsibility of the job assigned.

Group work: Determine the following:

- The qualities of a good group member
- Personal characteristics of good workers
- Guide for working together effectively
- Ways of distributing jobs
- Other hints for working together in groups

Filmstrip No. 26, "How to Save 30 Minutes a Day."

Pamphlet No. 24, "How to Save 30 Minutes a Day." books:

No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 26.

No. 36, Management for Better Living, Ch. 5.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(2) A work plan helps a group work together smoothly because each person knows what he is to do and when to do it.</p> <p>(3) Individual reliability and teamwork contribute to group success in the preparation of food.</p> <p>2. Utilization of Resources</p> <p>a. Time</p>	<p>Role play some of the causes of disagreements in a foods laboratory. Include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Teasing</li> <li>--Flipping with a dish towel</li> <li>--Flipping or spraying water</li> <li>--Using equipment which belongs in another unit kitchen</li> <li>--Refusing to work or completing the job too slowly</li> </ul> <p><u>Establish</u> rules or guides to be followed if the above types of misconduct occurs during a foods laboratory preparation.</p> <p><u>Examine</u> work plan form and <u>discuss</u> the importance of a work schedule for preparing foods.</p> <p><u>Assign</u> duties for a "slice and bake" cookie laboratory. <u>Prepare</u> and <u>serve</u> cookies.</p> <p><u>Evaluate</u> the group's ability to work together, to follow a work plan, to finish on time, to replace equipment and to clean up properly.</p> <p><u>Cite</u> how the work plan simplified the work and saved time during the "slice and bake" cookie lab.</p>	

Based on the group evaluation, suggest ways time may be saved in the next foods laboratory preparation.

View a filmstrip which depicts a father preparing a steak dinner and his need to plan ahead and organize his time to prevent disaster in the kitchen.

Read references and determine why it is important to have a work schedule when preparing a meal at home as well as when working together in a foods laboratory.

Define dovetailing and determine how dovetailing can save time and energy.

List ideas that can save time when preparing meals at home.

Using the above list, place a check by each item that would also save energy when preparing a meal.

Decide how tasks may be simplified to conserve energy.

(1) A workable time schedule aids the preparation and service of foods.

(2) Dovetailing means doing two or more things at the same time and is necessary in meal preparation if all foods for the meal are to be ready at the same time.

#### b. Energy

(1) The organization of activities in meal preparation saves energy as well as time.

(2) The following is a list of energy saving food preparation ideas:

---Arrange work space for convenience.  
(cont.)

Book No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 20, p. 401.

Filmstrip No. 35, "Organizing and Preparing Meals."

Book No. 33, Lessons In Living, Topic 2, Lesson 5.

Books:  
No. 30, How You Plan and Prepare Meals, Ch. 28.  
No. 36, Management for Better Living, Chs. 3 and 7.

Book No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, Ch. 20, 3rd edition.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Keep working space orderly.</li> <li>--Use both hands.</li> <li>--Use the correct utensils.</li> <li>--Use a tray.</li> <li>--Combine trips to a central storage area.</li> <li>--Eliminate unnecessary tasks.</li> </ul> <p>(3) Efficiently arranged kitchens save time and energy in meal preparation.</p>	<p><u>Group work:</u> <u>Set up</u> a time and energy saving study and <u>report</u> the results to the class. The following are suggested ideas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Remove dishes from a table with and without a tray.</li> <li>--Get all supplies or equipment together before beginning to work as opposed to going after each item as it is needed.</li> </ul> <p><u>Observe:</u> the overall plan for the placement of all the equipment in the foods laboratory.</p> <p><u>Read</u> the inventory list on the door or drawer of each cabinet to become familiar with where everything is to be kept.</p> <p><u>Plan</u> a work schedule for a meal depicted in a picture shown you by the teacher.</p>	

Read references or shopping techniques.

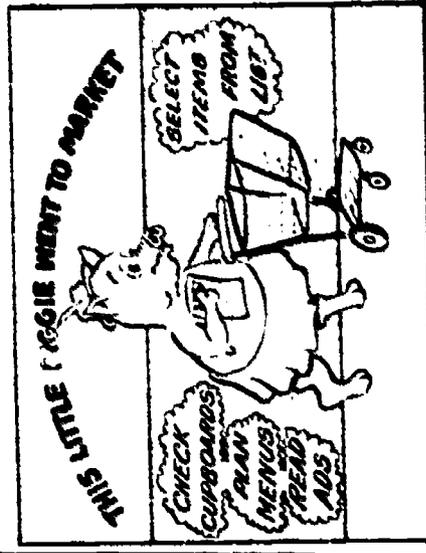
- Books:
- No. 33, Lessons in Living, Unit 1, Topic 4, Lesson 1.
  - No. 13, Experiences with Foods, Ch. 9.
  - No. 41, Personal Perspectives, Ch. 13.

(1) The following ideas may save time and money when shopping for groceries:

- Check cabinets for supplies on hand.
- Plan menus.
- List items needed.
- Read food ads.
- Determine the store offering the best buys.
- Select only items on the above list.

List some preparation steps for grocery shopping on a poster or bulletin board.

Poster or bulletin board suggestion:



Complete the following activities to determine trends in grocery shopping:

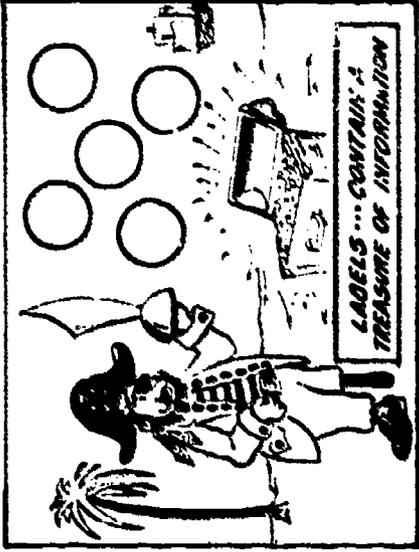
- Brainstorm who does the shopping.
- List the advantages of shopping at certain times of the week, month, or year.
- Prepare and present skits on shopping courtesies and discourtesies.
- Debate, "It is better to shop at a large supermarket rather than at a small grocery store."

View a filmstrip on food buying practices. Review and discuss the main points brought out in the filmstrip.

Filmstrip No. 3, "Buying Food Wisely."

(2) The following are the ABC's of wise food buying:

- Avoid impulse buying. (cont.)

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>--Buy in season. --Consult labels.</p> <p>(3) Reading the descriptive information on the label aids the shopper in making intelligent choices.</p>	<p>Discuss factors which affect the cost of food such as season of the year, grades, brands, etc.</p> <p>Read references and <u>determine</u> some basic information about labels, such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Definition of label</li> <li>--Information the government requires on labels</li> <li>--Information many companies include on labels</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Prepare the suggested bulletin board and have students complete it using the information they acquired from the reading assignment.</p>	<p>Booklet No. 27, "It's On The Label." Book No. 46, <u>Teen Guide To Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 19.</p> <p>Suggested bulletin board:</p> 

Bring to class labels from two recent food purchases. Examine the labels and report the following findings to the class:

- The required information given on the labels
- Additional information given on the labels

Note to teacher: As an interest approach, prepare the suggested poster or bulletin board concerning advertisements. Display advertisements in the puffs of smoke.

Suggested poster or bulletin board:



- (4) Comparison shopping using the advertisements in the newspaper helps one save money and plan shopping before going to the market.

Read a newspaper to compare the methods of advertising used by various stores. Look carefully at items advertised and determine if any food is cheaper at one store than another.

Answer the following questions:

- Do the advertisements tell the quality of the food?
- Do they tell the size?
- Do they tell the brand names?

Compare an item found in more than one advertisement and select the best buy. Point out how the decision was made.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(5) Becoming aware of practices in the market today aids the consumer in being a wise shopper.</p> <p>(6) It is important to use our financial resources to the best advantage when working in the foods laboratory.</p>	<p>Select sample ads to complete the bulletin board or poster.</p> <p>Take a field trip to a local supermarket.</p> <p>Observe the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--The way in which foods are grouped together in the market</li> <li>--Advertisements within the market</li> <li>--Services provided by the store for convenience and to make shopping more enjoyable for the customer, but that may add to the cost of overhead</li> <li>--The way foods are packaged</li> <li>--The cost of partially prepared foods as compared with unprepared foods</li> <li>--Other conveniences or practices</li> </ul> <p>Summarize the learnings from the above field trip.</p> <p>Note to teacher: Determine the amount of money available at this time for a foods laboratory and tell each group how much money they may spend.</p> <p>Use the newspaper to discover the most economical buys and plan a simple meal or foods item, keeping within the established budget.</p>	

d. Materials

Brainstorm how money may be saved by the way food is utilized and stored.

Determine ways the misuse of food may add to the cost, such as the following:

- Buying in too large a quantity to use or store properly
- Wasting food in preparation such as peeling away too much of the potato, etc.
- Other misuses

- (1) The way food is stored affects the amount of food waste.

Read references and determine methods of storing various types of foods.

Books:  
No. 33, Lessons In Living, Unit 1, Topic 4, Lesson 1.  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 19.  
No. 24, HOMEMAKING for Teenagers, 6th edition, Book I, Ch. 9.

or

View a filmstrip on storing foods and summarize important learnings from the filmstrip.

Filmstrip No. 50, "Storing Foods."

Examine storage facilities in the foods laboratory. Designate the best place to store each kind of food in the basic four food groups.

Examine a display of containers suitable for storing and/or freezing foods.

Observe demonstrations of the following procedures:

- Packaging foods for the freezer
- Wrapping a sandwich for a lunch
- Storing left overs in the refrigerator

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(2) Proper storage of foods reduces the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Food spoilage</li> <li>--Time and energy spent in food preparation</li> <li>--Risk of food poisoning</li> </ul> <p>(3) The quality of food is affected by storage methods.</p> <p>3. Interpreting A Recipe</p> <p>a. Comprehending A Recipe</p> <p>(1) A recipe tells us the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Ingredients</li> <li>--Amount of each ingredient to use</li> <li>--Directions for mixing and combining the ingredients</li> <li>--Directions for cooking</li> <li>--Tests for determining doneness of food</li> <li>--Number of servings the recipe makes</li> <li>--Suggested ways to serve the food</li> </ul>	<p>Formulate a list of do's and don'ts when storing foods. Include items relative to air, moisture, temperature, insects, length and place of storage.</p> <p>Check the foods laboratory to determine if the food supplies and laboratory prepared foods are properly stored.</p> <p>Read references and determine what information a recipe gives.</p>	<p>Books:            No. 51, <u>The World of Food</u>, Ch. 4.            No. 11, <u>Experiences In Homemaking</u>, Ch. 4.            No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 29.            No. 33, <u>Lessons in Living</u>, Unit I, Topic 2, Lesson 1.</p>

(2) Comprehension of recipes will be aided by the progression from simple to more complex recipes.

b. Cooking Terms, Abbreviations, and Equivalents

(1) An understanding of cooking terms and abbreviations used in recipes contributes to a more effective use of a recipe.

Examine a recipe to see if all the necessary information is included.

Examine some recipes to find abbreviations and cooking terms which are not understood.

Read references and define cooking terms used in recipes.

or

View a filmstrip on cooking terms and write the definition of each term given.

Complete a crossword puzzle on cooking terms.

View transparencies on recipe abbreviations.

or

Read references on recipe abbreviations.

Compile a list of common abbreviations used in recipes.

Books:

No. 33, Lessons In Living, Glossary 1 and 2.  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 20.  
No. 57, You and Your Foods, p. 353.

Filmstrip No. 57, "Understanding Cooking Terms."

Appendix III-A. "Cooking Terms Crossword," pp.279-280.

Transparencies No. 8, "Interpreting A Recipe."

Books:

No. 51, The World of Food, Ch. 4.  
No. 13, Experiences With Food, Ch. 26.

III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(2) Understanding equivalents for measurements aids one in following a recipe when the correct measuring equipment is not available or the recipe is to be divided or doubled.</p> <p>c. Measuring Accurately</p> <p>(1) Accurate measurement is dependent upon the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--The correct choice of measuring equipment for the ingredient to be measured</li> <li>--The correct use of measuring equipment</li> </ul>	<p>Complete a chart of equivalents given by the teacher.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Prepare a list of equivalents for the students to demonstrate, such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--3 teaspoons = 1 tablespoon</li> <li>--4 tablespoons = 1/4 cup</li> <li>--1 stick butter = 1/2 cup</li> </ul> <p><u>View a filmstrip</u> containing basic information about measuring ingredients accurately.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p><u>Read references</u> on measuring accurately and determine how different types of ingredients should be measured and types of equipment to be used.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book I.</li> <li>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Unit 9.</li> <li>No. 51, <u>The World of Food</u>, Ch. 4.</li> </ul> <p>Filmstrip No. 31, "Measuring Accurately."</p> <p>Books:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Unit 9.</li> </ul>

Discuss the following mistakes in measuring and the consequences to be expected in each case:

- Using 1 tablespoon of baking powder instead of 1 teaspoon
- Using 1 cup of milk instead of 1/2 cup
- Failure to pack brown sugar when measuring
- Failure to sift flour before measuring

(2) To ensure desired results it is wise to measure all ingredients accurately.

Observe a demonstration of measuring various ingredients correctly.

or

Select an assignment and demonstrate the measurement of ingredients such as the following:

- 1/2 cup brown sugar
- 1 cup flour
- 1 teaspoon salt
- 1 tablespoon baking powder
- Other ingredients

Summarize the value of a recipe and indicate the possible outcome of not understanding or following a recipe correctly.

Evaluation: Plan, prepare and serve a simple meal using the learnings developed under the above subconcept.



Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. Principles of Preparing Simple Foods</p> <p>a. Beverages</p> <p>(1) Beverages add enjoyment to meals as well as furnish the body with needed fluid and, in most instances, with food nutrients.</p>	<p><u>Note to teacher:</u> More food laboratory experiences are suggested than you may be able to include. It is hoped that you will consider your budget and the time allowed for the unit when selecting suitable laboratory experiences.</p> <p><u>List favorite beverages.</u> Discuss one's choice of a beverage for a snack or with a meal.</p> <p><u>Review</u> the basic four food groups to which the beverages listed above belong.</p> <p><u>Cut pictures</u> from magazines and prepare a bulletin board or poster illustrating a variety of beverages.</p> <p><u>Review manners</u> when drinking a beverage.</p> <p><u>Survey cook books,</u> read <u>recipes,</u> and <u>select a recipe</u> for a simple beverage such as lemonade, fruit punch or milk shake.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 6.</p> <p>No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 18.</p> <p>Magazines</p> <p>Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book I, 5th edition, Ch. 10, p. 393.</p>

Identify the nutritive value of the beverage selected.

Prepare a beverage incorporating the above learnings.

Brainstorm to determine the forms in which milk is available today.

Define the following types of milk:

- Whole
- Dried
- Homogenized
- Evaporated
- Skimmed
- Sweetened and condensed

Suggest ways to use each type of milk defined above.

Review tips for storing milk.

Recall the number of servings of milk needed each day by teenagers. Review the nutrients provided by milk and milk products and their function in the body.

Read references and discuss cooking principles for milk and milk products.

Prepare cocoa observing the principles of milk cookery, and evaluate the results.

Books:  
No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 8.  
No. 41, Personal Perspectives, Ch. 10.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 6.

Books:  
No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 8.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 6.

Books:  
No. 46, Teen Guide To Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 22.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 6.

- (2) Milk scorches readily. To prevent scorching, one needs to use a double boiler or a saucepan on low heat.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Fruits and Vegetables</p> <p>(1) When choosing fruits, select those that are fresh, firm, and not overripe.</p>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> various forms in which fruits are available. Make a list of the variety of fruits known and add to the list by reading references on fruits.</p> <p><u>Establish</u> recommendations for buying fresh fruits.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> the nutritive contribution of fruits to the diet.</p> <p><u>Explore</u> cookbooks. <u>Select and prepare</u> a simple fruit recipe such as a quick cobbler using canned fruit, a jello salad with fruit, or a fresh fruit salad.</p> <p>Find and <u>circle</u> the 85 fruits and vegetables in the <u>hidden word</u> puzzle.</p> <p><u>Find</u> a picture or a description of any fruit or vegetable contained in the puzzle with which you are unfamiliar.</p> <p><u>Complete</u> a scrambled word puzzle.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 16, <u>First Foods</u>, Ch. 5.</p> <p>No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 6th edition, Book I, Ch. 11.</p> <p>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 3.</p> <p>Cookbooks</p> <p>Appendix III-B, "Fruit and Vegetable Hidden Word Puzzle," p. 281.</p> <p>Appendix III-C, "The Secret Message of Vegetables," p. 282.</p>

- (2) The manner in which fresh vegetables are prepared for cooking and the way they are cooked affect their food value.

View a filmstrip on vegetables.

Read references on the principles of vegetable cookery.

Observe a skit on vegetable cookery to determine principles of vegetable cookery and qualities of correctly cooked vegetables.

Note to teacher: Allow the group assigned to each unit kitchen to select two vegetables which are unfamiliar to the group, select the correct principle for cooking the vegetables, and prepare them.

Group work: Select two vegetables, choose correct ways of cooking the vegetables and prepare them. Arrange the cooked vegetables on a buffet table and participate in a tasting party.

Evaluate the vegetables prepared by all groups, according to the following:

- Color
- Flavor
- Texture
- Principles of vegetable cookery applied
- Attractiveness of finished product

Filmstrip No. 60,  
"Vegetable Treasures."

Books:  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 18.  
No. 24, Homemaking for Teenagers, book 1, Ch. 11.  
No. 46, Teen Guide for Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 23.

Appendix III-2, "Vegetable Cookery Skit," pp. 283-284.

III. Man, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. Protein Foods</p> <p>(1) Protein foods include meat, fish, poultry, eggs, milk, cheese, dry beans, dry peas, nuts, and lentils.</p> <p>(2) Protein foods are necessary in the diet for the building of new tissues, for growth, and for the repair of broken-down cells.</p> <p>(3) There is no difference in nutritive value in tender and less tender cuts of meat. They differ only in the kind of cooking required to make them tender and palatable.</p> <p>(4) The tenderness of meat is determined by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Location of the cut</li> <li>---Age of the animal</li> <li>---Amount of fat, connective tissue and muscle</li> <li>---Method of cooking</li> <li>---Use of a meat tenderizer</li> </ul>	<p><u>Identify</u> the protein foods included in one's diet. <u>Compare</u> the costs of various protein foods such as eggs, cheese, peanut butter with that of meat.</p> <p><u>Review</u> the function of protein in the body.</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on the methods of meat cookery.</p> <p>Read references and determine how to cook meat by both moist and dry heat. <u>Decide</u> what meats are appropriate for each method.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the factors which affect the tenderness of meat.</p>	<p>Filmstrip No. 25, "How to Cook Meat by Dry Heat."</p> <p>Books:            No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book I, Ch. 11,            No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 16.            No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 21.</p>

Read references and discuss government grading and inspection of meats.

View pictures, charts, or transparencies showing the most common retail cuts of meat.

Note to teacher: If it is practical, take the class on a field trip to observe meat being cut for retail sale.

Review the storage of meats in the home including maximum storage time, preparation for freezing, etc.

Observe a demonstration on methods of meat cookery given by a resource person or the teacher.

or

Plan and prepare a meat dish such as one of the following:

- Broiled hamburger
- Round steak cubes cooked in a fondue pot
- Chili containing braised ground meat
- Beef stew

Books:  
No. 41, Personal Perspectives, Ch. 10.  
No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 19.  
No. 24, Homemaking for Teenagers, Book I, Ch. 11.

Book No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 16.

Suggested field trip: butcher shop, meat department of a grocery store, agricultural laboratory, vocational school.

Suggested resource person: utility company home economist.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(5) An understanding of the value of fish in the diet and a knowledge of the varieties available will aid in the planning of new and interesting menus.</p>	<p><u>Recall</u> the nutritive value of fish in the diet.</p> <p><u>Read</u> references to determine the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Forms in which fish may be purchased</li> <li>--The wide variety of fish available</li> <li>--Hints for the wise selection of fish</li> <li>--Proper methods of storing fish</li> <li>--Principles of fish cookery</li> </ul> <p><u>Watch</u> a resource person demonstrate the cleaning, boning, and filleting of fresh fish</p> <p><u>Prepare</u> fish by several of the following methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Steaming</li> <li>--Poaching</li> <li>--Frying</li> <li>--Broiling</li> <li>--Baking</li> </ul> <p><u>Arrange</u> the fish on a buffet table and <u>sample</u> the fish prepared by each method.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book 1, Ch. 11.</p> <p>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 17.</p> <p>No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 21.</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: local fisherman, butcher.</p> <p>Book No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, pp. 440-443.</p>

(6) Dry heat methods such as broiling, roasting, and frying are suitable for cooking young poultry. Older birds require moist heat such as stewing or braising.

Brainstorm the kinds of poultry available today.  
Read to determine the kinds of poultry available on the market and the principles of poultry cooking.

or

View a filmstrip on poultry cooking.

Prepare poultry, preferably a turkey or roasting chicken. Demonstrate carving techniques.

(7) Cereal products such as macaroni, cracked whole wheat, and bread crumbs may be combined with meat to extend meat flavors and make the dish more filling. Vegetable proteins such as dry beans, dry peas, gelatine and nuts are considered meat alternates.

Cite meat extenders and meat alternates and compare their cost, nutritive value, and flavor with that of meat.

Prepare a main dish using a meat extender such as noodles, rice, macaroni, spaghetti, etc.

Note to teacher: You may wish to combine the above laboratory experience with a cheese laboratory and prepare macaroni and cheese.

(8) Cheese becomes tough and stringy when cooked at a high temperature.

Review the effect of using high temperatures when cooking milk and cheese.

Books:  
No. 41, Personal Perspectives, Ch. 10.  
No. 55, Your Foods Book, Ch. 8.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 17.

Filmstrip No. 24, "How to Cook Chicken."

Book No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 17.

Books:  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 11.

No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 18.

Book No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd edition, Ch. 22.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(9) Eggs are amply supplied with vitamins, minerals, protein and fat.</p> <p>(10) Eggs will remain fresh for 2 to 4 weeks when stored in the refrigerator. The carton in which they are sold is suitable for storage.</p>	<p><u>Group work:</u> Plan and prepare a cheese main dish. Evaluate the results.</p> <p>Cite the nutritive value, the uses and the care of eggs.</p> <p>View pictures of broken eggs of various grades.</p> <p>Review points to remember in the home storage of eggs.</p> <p>Describe the characteristics of a fresh egg when broken.</p> <p>Observe a demonstration on how to break an egg. Note how the egg yolk stands and the consistency of the egg white. View an egg yolk being separated from the egg white. Watch an egg white being beaten. Notice the characteristics of the egg white when it is slightly beaten, stiffly beaten, and very stiffly beaten.</p> <p>or</p> <p>View transparencies on the selection, use and preparation of eggs.</p>	<p>Books: No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 5.</p> <p>No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book 1, Ch. 11.</p> <p>Books: No. 46, <u>Teen Guide to Homemaking</u>, 3rd edition, Ch. 19.</p> <p>No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 5.</p> <p>Book No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book 1, Ch. 11.</p> <p>Transparency No. 3, "Eggs"</p>

(11) Eggs like other protein foods are more tender when cooked at low temperatures.

d. Breads and Cereals

(1) Many different types of cereal and grain products may be purchased on the market today including the following:

- Ready-to-eat cereals
- Pre-cooked cereals
- Quick-cook cereals
- Spaghetti
- Macaroni

(2) Quick breads are so called because they can be prepared in less time than yeast breads. The leavening agents for quick breads are baking powder, soda, and/or eggs.

Discuss the basic principles of egg cookery and different methods of preparing eggs. Stress uses of eggs for meals other than breakfast.

Cook an egg using the recipe of your choice.

Evaluate the egg cooked, using a score card.

Review the contribution of breads and cereals in the diet.

List types of cereal and grain products and the forms in which they may be purchased.

Define quick breads. List the types of quick breads. Cite examples of each type of quick bread.

Books:

No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 5.

No. 16, First Foods, Ch. 9.

Book No. 13, Experiences With Foods pp. 367-372.

Appendix III-E, "Score-cards for Egg Cookery," pp. 285-287.

Book No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 7.

III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>e. Desserts</p> <p>(1) Although desserts may supply the body with fewer vitamins and minerals than other foods, they do contribute carbohydrates, fats, and protein.</p> <p>(2) The many convenience dessert items make it easy to serve desserts often; however, care needs to be taken to complement the meal without providing an excess of calories.</p>	<p><u>Examine</u> a display containing different kinds of quick bread mixes.</p> <p><u>Group work:</u> <u>Prepare</u> a quick bread using a mix. <u>Sample</u> all varieties of breads made and <u>evaluate</u> each by completing a scorecard.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Encourage each group to choose a different type of quick bread.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the role of desserts in the diet.</p> <p><u>Group work:</u> <u>Prepare</u> a cake or cup cakes from a mix. <u>Frost</u> the cake using a convenience frosting. <u>Invite</u> guests to share the dessert. <u>Practice</u> the role of a host.</p> <p><u>Recall</u> frozen, bought or ready-made cakes you have eaten, and <u>compare</u> these with the cakes baked in the laboratory.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Prepare a grab bag containing slips of paper on which are written the names of foods studies in this unit.</p>	<p>Appendix III-F, "Judge for Yourself," p. 288.</p> <p>Books: No. 13, <u>Experiences With Foods</u>, Ch. 13. No. 51, <u>The World of Food</u>, Ch. 24.</p>

5. Planning a Simple Meal Using Convenience Foods

a. Meal Planning

- (1) Things to be considered in meal planning include the following:
  - People to be served
  - Foods needed for growth
  - Cost of the food
  - Appearance and taste of the food
  - Time available
- (2) A wise selection of various foods results in a meal with pleasing color, flavor, texture, and variety.

Evaluation: Draw the name of a food and complete the following activities:

- Write the forms in which the food can be purchased or prepared.
- Suggest some ways the food may be prepared.
- List cooking techniques or rules to follow in the preparation of the food.
- State the characteristics of the food when it is prepared correctly.
- Suggest ways the food may be served.

View a filmstrip about planning and serving attractive meals.

List the criteria for good meal planning.

Study pictures of various meals. Discuss the meals for variety in form, texture, flavor, and color.

Filmstrip No. 44,  
"Serving Meals Attractively"

## III. Men, Man the Food

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Convenience Foods</p> <p>(1) Foods which are partially prepared so that part of the assembling, mixing, and measuring has been completed are known as convenience foods.</p> <p>(2) Cost, time available, and quantity needed are factors which will influence a family's decision whether or not to use convenience foods.</p> <p>(3) Following the directions on the package correctly is necessary for a satisfactory finished product.</p>	<p><u>Read</u> reference and <u>define</u> convenience foods.</p> <p><u>Recall</u> and <u>list</u> the convenience foods already used in the food laboratory and other convenience foods used at home.</p> <p><u>Consider</u> what things one must think about when deciding if a package mix is a good buy for one's family. List factors that would influence the decision.</p> <p><u>Make</u> a collage of pictures of convenience foods.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the importance of reading the directions on the package and following each step correctly.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> what to do if you do not understand the directions.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>Plan</u> a menu for a guest luncheon. <u>Determine</u> if it is a well-balanced meal and <u>fulfills</u> the criteria for good meal planning. <u>Select</u> convenience foods to be used in the meal preparation. <u>Invite</u> guests. <u>Prepare</u> and <u>follow</u> a work plan in meal preparation. <u>Evaluate</u> the luncheon.</p>	<p>Book No. 33, Lessons in <u>Living</u>, Unit 1, Topic 4, Lesson 2.</p> <p>Magazines, newspapers, grocery fliers, and advertisements.</p>

## E. Dining Out

1. For most people eating in a restaurant is a special treat; however, people who must eat in restaurants enjoy a home cooked meal.
2. Eating out may mean either dining in an exclusive dining room or in a cafeteria, a drug store, a snack bar, or a drive-in.
3. There are special terms used in menus to describe the way meals are served and priced.
4. Good manners are important in public places. Knowing the correct way to act saves embarrassment.

## Brainstorm reasons for eating out.

Compile a list of local places to dine and determine the following about each place listed:

- Type of dress appropriate
- Type of service
- Kinds of food served
- Approximate costs
- Time it takes to be served
- Formality

Define and discuss terminology such as a'la carte, table d'hote, au jus, entree', smorgasbord, cafeteria, ordering, tipping, etc.

Study a sample menu from a local restaurant.

Find an a'la carte listing of foods and compare cost with a complete meal (table d'hote). Decide which you would choose and which costs more.

Describe embarrassing situations that have occurred or might occur while eating out. The following are some examples:

- Not having enough money to pay the bill
- Dropping a piece of silver
- Overturning a glass of water
- Other situations

Discuss how to cope with or avoid embarrassing situations.

Books:  
No. 20, Guide To Modern Meals, Ch. 7.  
No. 17, Food For Modern Living, Ch. 6.  
No. 13, Experiences With Foods, Ch. 25.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>5. An understanding of correct procedures adds to the pleasure of dining out.</p>	<p><u>Role play</u> being host to a guest at dinner in a special restaurant. Include the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Making reservations</li> <li>--Entering the restaurant</li> <li>--Seating the guest</li> <li>--Ordering the food</li> <li>--Eating the food</li> <li>--Paying the bill</li> <li>--Tipping</li> </ul> <p><u>Draw conclusions</u> as to the role of the host and his responsibilities when eating out.</p> <p><u>Compile</u> a list of tips to teenagers for appropriate behavior at restaurants and drive-ins.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Take a field trip to a local restaurant. <u>Practice</u> table manners, roles and responsibilities learned in class.</p>	<p>Book No. 55, <u>Your Foods</u> Book, Ch. 11.</p>

**MAJOR CONCEPT:** IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

**SUPPORTING CONCEPTS:** A. Opportunities For Men in the Care of Small Children

B. Growth Patterns of Small Children

C. Development of the Child Through Routine Care

D. Play in a Child's Life

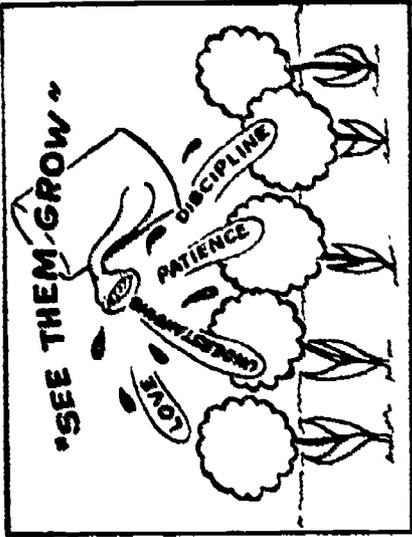
E. Babysitting As a Means of Learning About Small Children

**UNIT OBJECTIVE:** Upon the completion of this unit the student will be able to relate the opportunities for babysitters, the qualifications of a successful sitter, and the responsibilities of a sitter.

**STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES:** The student will:

- A. Explore some opportunities for men to care for small children.
- B. Identify the growth patterns of small children.
- C. Explain the importance of routine care in the total development of the child.
- D. Select appropriate play and play materials for children.
- E. Utilize babysitting as a means of learning about small children.

IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A. Opportunities For Men In The Care Of Small Children</p> <p>1. The local opportunities for men to care for small children may include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Babysitting</li> <li>b. Teacher's assistant in day care centers</li> <li>c. Volunteer summer recreation programs</li> </ol>	<p>Note to teacher: Prepare a bulletin board entitled "See Them Grow." Place pictures of small children in the center of flowers which are being watered by a sprinkling can. Have the words love, patience, understanding, and discipline flowing from the sprinkling can.</p>	<p>Bulletin board suggestion:</p> 
	<p>Brainstorm to determine the opportunities in the local community for men in child care.</p> <p>Survey community to find the number of possibilities for men in caring for small children.</p>	

2. Possible future career choices available to men may include the following:

- a. Preschool and kindergarten teacher
- b. Day care center director
- c. Pediatrician

Research information about men in child care and list career choices for men in this field.

Books:  
No. 24, Homemaking for Teenagers, Book 1, Ch. 2.  
No. 5, Child Care and Development, Ch. 13.  
No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 2.

Debate the topic, "Men are needed in child care positions."

Invite a male child care worker to describe his career choice and why he chose to work in this field.

Suggested resource persons:  
child development teacher,  
elementary teacher, day  
care director, recreational  
therapist, recreational  
director, camp director.

Research information on a child care career choice. Report the information to the class.

Encyclopedias,  
career pamphlets.

Evaluation: Identify some areas in which one would need to be knowledgeable in order to work with small children.

Interest Approach: Read a poem which stresses how children learn from their environment.

Bulletin No. 8,  
"Children Learn What  
They Live."

## B. Growth Patterns of Small Children

## IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>1. A knowledge of the growth patterns of small children may help one</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. be realistic about what to expect and what not to expect of small children.</li> <li>b. give effective guidance to small children.</li> </ol> <p>2. Each child grows in a unique way.</p>	<p>Read a reference and discuss the following questions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Why is it important for people who care for small children to know about growth patterns?</li> <li>---Does knowledge of these growth patterns help one to know what to expect of an individual child?</li> <li>---How does this knowledge help one guide children?</li> </ul> <p>Relate incidents when parents, babysitters or teachers have been observed in the following situations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Using ineffective guidance techniques because they didn't understand growth patterns of children</li> <li>---Using effective guidance techniques which indicated their understanding of growth patterns of children</li> </ul> <p><u>Bring</u> pictures of yourselves as small children and <u>display</u> them.</p> <p><u>Point out</u> differences shown in the pictures such as <u>height, weight and body build.</u></p> <p><u>Summarize</u> by making a statement about the uniqueness of each child in the way he grows.</p>	<p>Book No. 24, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book 1, Ch. 2.</p> <p>Book No. 56, <u>Young Living</u>, Ch. 4.</p>

Discuss what implication the knowledge that small children grow differently has for us in our care of them.

Select a small child to observe during the unit.

Develop an observation sheet to be used while observing a child.

Read references to determine similar patterns of children from one to six.

2. The growth characteristics of small children are similar at certain ages.

Book No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 16.

Books:

No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 12.

No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, Ch. 23.

No. 49, Understanding and Guiding Young Children, Chs. 3 and 4.

No. 8, The Developing Child, Units 3 and 4.

No. 3, Building Your Home Life, Ch. 15.

Pamphlet No. 59, "Your Child From One To Six"

Transparency No. 6, "Growth and Development Patterns."

View transparencies on growth patterns of children.

Compile a chart similar to the one below to record information on growth patterns.

	Physical	Intellectual	Emotional	Social
1 to 3 years old				
3 to 6 years old				

## IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>C. Development of the Child Through Routine Care</p>	<p><u>View films or a filmstrip to observe growth patterns of children aged one to five.</u></p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> These films are dated, but the content is excellent.</p> <p><u>Discuss the following concepts presented in the films:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Physical differences in children</li> <li>--Differences in social abilities</li> <li>--Differences in intellectual abilities</li> <li>--The orderly sequence of growth</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Working in small groups, <u>construct</u> a bulletin board, poster, or collage on growth patterns.</p> <p><u>Read references and determine how the social, emotional, intellectual and physical development of the small child may be encouraged through the tasks of eating, dressing, sleeping and caring for himself.</u></p>	<p>Films: No. 8, "Terrible Twos and Trusting Threes." No. 2, "Frustrating Fours and Fascinating Fives." Filmstrip No. 21, "How An Average Child Behaves, Age 1-5."</p> <p>Books: No. 32, <u>Learning About Children</u>, Ch. 3. No. 14, <u>Exploring Home and Family Living</u>, Ch. 24. No. 6, <u>Children: A Study in Individual Behavior</u>, Chs. 8, 9, 10, and 11.</p>
	<p><u>Search for magazine pictures of small children performing the above tasks.</u></p>	

Discuss why it is important that a child assume responsibility for performing the above tasks for himself.

1. A child forms a positive attitude about himself when he assumes responsibility for his own care.

2. Helping a child establish a routine appropriate to his stage of development will contribute positively to his total growth and development.

Show ways in which an overly protective and helpful father may hinder the development of independence and a positive attitude in a small child.

Discuss the following questions:

- What is a routine?
- Why do small children need routines?

Read references on the routines necessary for small children.

Contrast the routine schedules of the 1 to 3 year old with that of the 3 to 6 year old.

Determine reasons for the difference in routine schedules of the two age groups.

Read references to determine the food needs of small children.

- a. Mealtime with a small child may be a pleasant experience for an adult if he understands the child's needs, motor skills and what to expect of him.

Book No. 49, Understanding and Guiding Young Children, Ch. 4.

Books:  
No. 8, The Developing Child, Chs. 7, 8, 9, and 10.  
No. 5, Child Care and Development, Ch. 15.

Books:  
No. 8, The Developing Child, Ch. 10.  
No. 6, Children: A Study in Individual Behavior, Ch. 8.

Pamphlets:  
No. 18, "Feeding Little Folks."  
No. 14, "Eating Made Easy"

Plan a day's menu for a small child.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. In learning to dress himself, a small child needs</p> <p>(1) to have self-help clothing,</p> <p>(2) to be given some responsibility for care of his clothes.</p>	<p><u>Suggest</u> ways to provide nutritious snacks for small children.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the motor development of a child in relation to his mealtime manners.</p> <p>Establish guidelines for helping a child develop good table manners such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Cups and utensils scaled to his size</li> <li>--Understanding his motor development and its effects on how he can be expected to perform</li> </ul> <p><u>Invite</u> children to class and <u>prepare</u> a nutritious meal or snack for them.</p> <p><u>Supervise</u> mealtime or snacktime for a small child.</p> <p><u>Relate</u> experiences of small children learning to dress themselves.</p> <p><u>List</u> clothing features which may aid a small child dress himself such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Large buttons</li> <li>--Opening in front</li> <li>--Large zippers</li> </ul> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person discuss children's clothing.</p>	<p>Book No. 49, <u>Understanding and Guiding Young Children</u>, Ch. 4.</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: salesperson from children's clothing department, manager of children's store.</p>

Discuss the following questions:

- Should children be allowed to make decisions about what they wear?
- How can we help children make suitable decisions about what they wear?

List ways in which one can encourage a child to take care of his clothes such as providing the following:

- Low hooks on which to hang clothing
- Low shelves and drawers
- Other suitable storage places which are accessible to the child

Construct a check sheet for evaluating children's clothes.

Invite a parent to discuss ways of helping children prepare for bed.

Read references to find what a child's sleep requirements are.

Determine an acceptable bedtime for 1 to 3 year olds and 3 to 6 year olds.

List some characteristics of children who do not receive adequate sleep.

Respond to the following questions:

- How can one get a child in the proper frame of mind for sleep?
- How can one make rest more meaningful for a child?
- How can one create an atmosphere conducive to sleep?

- c. The development of good sleep habits is essential for the well being of small children.

Books:  
No. 8, The Developing Child, Ch. 7 and 10.  
No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 13.  
No. 49, Understanding and Guiding Young Children, Ch. 4.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. Small children need to be encouraged to develop independence in learning personal cleanliness habits.</p>	<p><u>Role play</u> preparing a child for bed.</p> <p><u>Summarize</u> by listing guidelines to use in helping a child develop good sleep habits such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Provide afternoon naps.</li> <li>---Provide quiet activity just before bedtime.</li> <li>---Establish a routine nap or bedtime.</li> <li>---Use bed only for sleep or rest.</li> </ul> <p><u>Independent work:</u> <u>Supervise</u> a small child in his efforts to prepare for bed. Report results to the class.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> what personal care a small child needs to assume such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Brushing teeth</li> <li>---Combing hair</li> <li>---Washing hands</li> <li>---Other personal care activities</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>List</u> some ways one may encourage a child to develop independence in caring for himself such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Provide a hook for his towel and washcloth</li> <li>---Provide a stool to reach the sink</li> <li>---Provide grooming aids scaled to his size</li> <li>---Provide eating utensils he can control</li> <li>---Other self-help ideas</li> </ul>	

## D. Play In A Child's Life

### 1. Value of Play

a. A child develops physically, mentally, emotionally, and socially through play.

b. Through play, children

- (1) experiment,
- (2) investigate,
- (3) discover,
- (4) imagine,
- (5) create,
- (6) solve problems.

c. A child learns about his world through his play activities.

Collect pictures from magazines of children playing and prepare a bulletin board entitled "Play Is The Business Of Children."

Discuss the following question: What does the child learn through the play experiences?

Read references on play and its contribution to a child's development.

List ways a male, such as an uncle, father, or brother, may be a part of a child's play.

Discuss the importance of play in the life of a child.

Take a field trip to observe children in a play activity.

Discuss play activities observed during the field trip and their importance to the child.

Books:  
No. 3, Building Your Home Life, Ch. 17.  
No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 16.  
No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 14.  
No. 8, The Developing Child, Chs. 8 and 11.  
No. 6, Children: A Study in Individual Behavior, Ch. 9.

Field trip suggestions: preschool, kindergarten, day care centers, head-start program.

IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources									
<p>2. Play and Play Materials</p> <p>a. The choice of play and play materials may vary with the child's age and his level of development.</p> <p>b. The following are the four main types of play:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Active physical play</li> <li>(2) Manipulative, constructive, creative, scientific play</li> <li>(3) Imitative, imaginative, dramatic play</li> <li>(4) Social play</li> </ol>	<p>Listen to a resource person discuss the play of different age children.</p> <p>Read references to determine the types of play in which children participate.</p> <p><u>Point out</u> on the bulletin board the pictures which are examples of various types of play.</p> <p><u>Make a chart</u> showing the kinds of play activities in which children of various ages participate.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Play activities</th> <th>Why he can play this way</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 to 3 years</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 to 6 years</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Play activities	Why he can play this way	1 to 3 years			3 to 6 years			<p>Suggested resource persons: nursery teacher, preschool teacher, kindergarten teacher.</p> <p>Books: <u>Learning About Children</u>, Ch. 14.  <u>Your Home and You</u>, Ch. 16.  <u>The Developing Child</u>, Chs. 8 and 11.  <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, Book I, Ch. 2.  <u>Living and Learning With Children</u>, Chs. 10, 11, and 12.</p>
	Play activities	Why he can play this way									
1 to 3 years											
3 to 6 years											

Collect and examine children's toys from local stores.

Determine the following and place answers on a work sheet.

- Name of toy
- Age group for which the toy is suitable and why
- Type of play the toy suggests
- Safety features

View transparencies on selection of toys.

or

View a filmstrip on toys and play activities.

Develop criteria for selecting toys for small children.

c. When selecting toys, one needs to keep in mind the following:

- (1) Safety
- (2) Durability
- (3) Flexibility
- (4) Versatility
- (5) Creativity

Brainstorm and develop a list of inexpensive play materials such as the following:

- Plastic bottles
- Cartons
- Other suitable play materials

View transparencies which suggest ideas for simple toys to make.

Transparency No. 7,  
"Importance and Selection  
of Children's Toys."

Filmstrip No. 56,  
"Toys and Activities."

Teaching Guide No. 1,  
"Caring for Infants In  
Day Care Centers."  
pp. 53-55 and 60-71.

## IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. Guiding Children Through Play Experiences</p> <p>a. Planning for play activities insures that the child receives the maximum benefit from the play experience, and guidance is made easier.</p> <p>b. When playing, children respond better to guiding than to directing.</p>	<p><u>Construct</u> a simple, safe and inexpensive play material for a small child.</p> <p>or</p> <p><u>Bring</u> toys from home and renovate them for use in a playschool.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the relationship between planning and the success of any activity.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a small group of children to class. <u>Plan</u> total span of time with each student taking the responsibility for some part. <u>Include</u> a quiet time just before the snack period.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Choose children of the same age. <u>The maximum number of children to invite is the age of the child plus one.</u></p> <p><u>Evaluate</u> play experience by discussing the following:</p> <p>--The behavior of the children          --The children's reaction to the food served          (cont.)</p>	

- The development levels shown by the way the children handled the play activities planned for them
- The social qualities portrayed by the children

Evaluation: View pictures of play materials and tell the type of play it suggests and if it meets the criteria for a good play material.

Relate to the class past experiences of babysitting.

Survey the community to ascertain the acceptability of boys as babysitters.

Brainstorm to list the qualifications of a babysitter.

Read references to determine the qualifications of a reliable and successful babysitter.

Interview parents to find out the qualifications they look for in a babysitter, ranking them according to importance.

#### E. Babysitting As A Means of Learning About Small Children

1. To be a successful babysitter one must meet certain qualifications.

Book No. 57, Your Home and You, Ch. 17.

Books:  
No. 32, Learning About Children, Ch. 3.  
No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, Ch. 25.  
No. 5, Child Care and Development, Ch. 18.

No. 34, Living and Learning with Children, Ch. 19.

Booklets: "Sitting No. 42, "Sitting Safely."

No. 43, "Sitting Safely--- A Brief Guide for Teenage Baby Sitters."

## IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>2. When one decides to babysit, it is wise to use the established patterns and techniques for getting a job.</p>	<p>Recall the acceptable techniques used to secure a job (Concept I) and apply them to being a sitter.</p> <p><u>Describe</u> the procedure of getting a babysitting job.</p> <p><u>Develop</u> guidelines to follow when applying for a babysitting job.</p> <p>Prepare a resume to use during an interview for a babysitting job.</p> <p><u>Role play</u> an interview for a babysitting job.</p>	<p>Booklets: No. 55, "When Teenagers Take Care of Children" No. 61, "You're In Charge"</p>
<p>3. In accepting a babysitting job, both the employer and the babysitter have definite responsibilities.</p>	<p>Make a list of agreements a sitter needs to make with an employer before accepting a babysitting job. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Rate of pay</li> <li>--Duties</li> <li>--Transportation</li> <li>--Privileges</li> <li>--Special instructions</li> </ul> <p><u>Develop</u> an information sheet needed when you are going to babysit. <u>Include</u> items such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Where parents can be reached</li> <li>--Emergency phone numbers</li> <li>--Any special instructions pertaining to the child</li> <li>--Other information</li> </ul>	<p>Book No. 47, <u>Thresholds to Adult Living, Ch. 11.</u></p>

Determine the desirable qualities of an employer of a babysitter.

Discuss the responsibilities that employers of sitters need to assume.

Discuss the responsibilities of the babysitter.

View a filmstrip and suggest ways of getting acquainted with children before starting to babysit with them.

Discuss the value of planning some definite activities for the children with whom you babysit.

View and discuss a filmstrip on safety for children.

or

View and discuss a transparency on safety for children.

Make safety posters.

Evaluation: Play the "Babysitting Game." The following are examples of questions that may be used. The correct examples are underlined.

(1) Suitable toys for a two year old.

--Plastic bottle; contents unknown

--B-B gun

--Blocks

143

a. Children are happier with a sitter they know and trust.

b. Providing a safe environment is a responsibility of the babysitter.

Booklet No. 42, "Sitting Safely".

Booklet No. 42, "Sitting Safely."

Filmstrip No. 15, "Getting Acquainted"

Filmstrip No. 42, "Safety for Children"

Transparency No. 12, "Safety for Children"

Book No. 33, Lessons in Living, Unit 3, Topic 2, Lesson 8.

## IV. Understanding and Enjoying Wee Folk

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p>(2) Upon catching a 3 year old rummaging through his mother's dresser drawers you should</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--help him examine the contents.</li> <li>--<u>explain that these are his mother's possessions and not for his use.</u></li> <li>--spank him and send him to bed.</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Divide the class in two groups. Have four students (two from each group) to serve as a panel. Read a multiple choice question and the possible answers to the panel. Ask the members of the panel to discuss all available choices. Then ask each member of the panel to give his final answer along with his reasons for making this choice. Rotate the students on the panel so that everyone has a chance to participate. Reward the group with the highest number of correct answers.</p>	

**MAJOR CONCEPT: V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"**

**SUPPORTING CONCEPTS: A. Role of the Male Consumer**

- B. Income**
- C. Banking**
- D. The Use Of Credit**
- E. Buying An Automobile Using Credit**
- F. Financial Security**

**UNIT OBJECTIVE:** Upon completion of this unit the student will be able to analyze the elements of management and how these elements may aid one in becoming wise consumers.

**TUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES: The student will:**

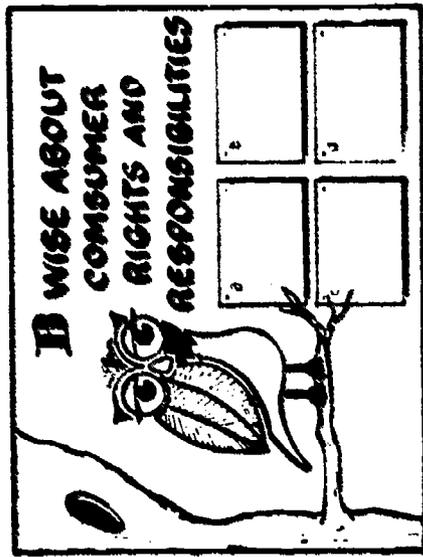
- A. Explain the interrelatedness of one's role as a consumer and the other roles one assumes in life.**
- B. Defend the factors that influence the personal use of one's income.**
- C. Identify the services of a bank.**
- D. Develop guidelines for the use of the consumer tool of credit.**
- E. Simulate the purchase of an automobile.**
- F. Appraise the means by which a consumer may achieve financial security.**

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A. Role of the Male Consumer</p> <p>1. Your role as a consumer will influence all the other roles you assume. At the present time, these roles may include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boyfriend</li> <li>Student</li> <li>Son</li> <li>Athlete</li> <li>Employee</li> <li>Other roles</li> </ol> <p>2. As a consumer we are given certain rights with corresponding responsibilities. These include the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Right to be informed---seek it out.</li> <li>Right to choose---buy wisely.</li> <li>Right to safety---guard against carelessness.</li> <li>Right to be heard---let legitimate dissatisfactions be known.</li> </ol>	<p><u>List</u> the many roles you assume in life.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> ways in which the consumer role is related to the other roles one assumes.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> ways in which you are a consumer.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the following statement: "The teenager is an influential consumer."</p> <p><u>View and discuss</u> a filmstrip which shows the role of the consumer.</p> <p><u>Read</u> information on rights and responsibilities.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> ways one carries out his consumer responsibilities.</p>	<p>Filmstrip No. 36, "Our Roles As Consumers."</p> <p>Teaching Kit No. 3, "Consumer Law, Rights, and Responsibilities."</p> <p>Pamphlet No. 30, "Kentucky's Consumer Protection Laws."</p>

Construct a bulletin board which depicts the consumer rights and responsibilities.

Bulletin board suggestion:



Pamphlet No. 40,  
"Personal Money Management."

Participate in a buzz session to determine the skills and information for which the male consumer may be responsible.

3. Securing information and developing skills in the following management practices will facilitate the successful performance of a male consumer:

- a. Planned spending (budgeting)
- b. Wise use of banking services
- c. Wise use of credit
- d. Planning for financial security

Evaluation: Complete the following activities.

- Define the role of the male consumer.
- List two ways in which one assumes his role as a consumer.
- List four consumer rights with corresponding responsibilities.

V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

148

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>B. Income</p> <p>1. Some sources of personal income for teenaged students include the following:</p> <p>a. Earnings from full time and/or part time work.</p>	<p><u>List</u> personal sources of income.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> some ways teenagers may earn money.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> the possibilities of employment for teenagers in the local community. For each job listed determine the answer to such questions as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>--What are the job responsibilities?</li><li>--What skills are required?</li><li>--What is the pay?</li><li>--Other facts</li></ul> <p><u>Debate</u>: "Graduating from high school increases one's future earning power."</p> <p><u>Class Project</u>: <u>Develop</u> an employment check sheet or use the one found in the appendix.</p> <p><u>Complete</u> an employment check sheet. Do not sign your name.</p> <p><u>Devise</u> a method of presenting the check sheets to other students in school.</p>	<p>Book No. 36, <u>Management for Better Living</u>, pp. 344-355.</p> <p>Pamphlet No. 44, "Stay in High School! Here's Why!"</p> <p>Appendix No. V-A, "Employment Check Sheet," p. 289.</p>

Compile findings of the employment survey.  
Determine the following:

- The average number of hours the students in school work per week
- The average income of students
- The variety of jobs in which the students participate

b. Allowances

- (1) An allowance is money given by parents to a child on a regular basis to cover all or some of his personal expenses.
- (2) An allowance gives young people the opportunity to manage money and introduces them to living within a given income.

c. Dole

- (1) The dole is a hand-out system in which parents give money to a child as it is needed.

Define allowance.

Read references to determine the advisability of providing allowances for teenagers.

Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of an allowance as a way of teaching money management.  
Include the following:

- Always have definite amount
- Can plan purchases according to amount of money
- May have less money to spend
- Inability or unwillingness to manage money this way
- Other advantages and disadvantages

Explain the responsibilities assumed by both the parents and the teenagers when the allowance system is used.

Answer the question, "What is the 'dole' system?"

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>(2) Some students prefer the "dole" or "hand-out" system because they usually get more money from their parents this way.</p> <p>d. Gifts of money or other items</p>	<p><u>Discuss</u> the advantages and disadvantages of the "dole" system. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Money is not always available when needed.</li> <li>--The continued asking is unpleasant, and often causes arguments and misunderstandings.</li> <li>--There may be misunderstanding of parents and students as to what are needs and what are wants.</li> <li>--One may receive more money by this method.</li> <li>--Other advantages or disadvantages</li> </ul> <p>In small groups, <u>discuss</u> which system, dole or allowance, offers more possibilities for helping young people to develop sound money management practices. <u>List</u> the conclusions of the group and <u>report</u> the findings to the class.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the disadvantages of planning with a gift item or a gift of money in mind, such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--One is not sure of getting a gift.</li> <li>--One is not sure of the amount of money or type of gift he may receive.</li> </ul> <p><u>Decide</u> how gifts of money or gifts of wanted items would affect a spending plan.</p>	

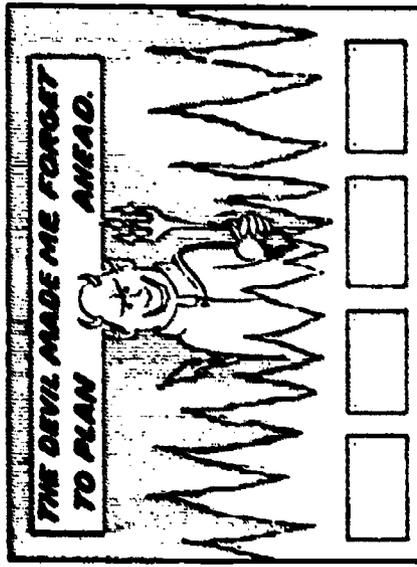
2. Reasons for planning the use of one's income include the following:

- a. Maximum benefit is derived from the money available.
- b. Only needed items are purchased.
- c. Personal satisfaction is gained.

Brainstorm for ideas on why one would want to plan the use of personal income.

Group work: Create a poster which illustrates the advantages of planning ahead.

Poster suggestions:



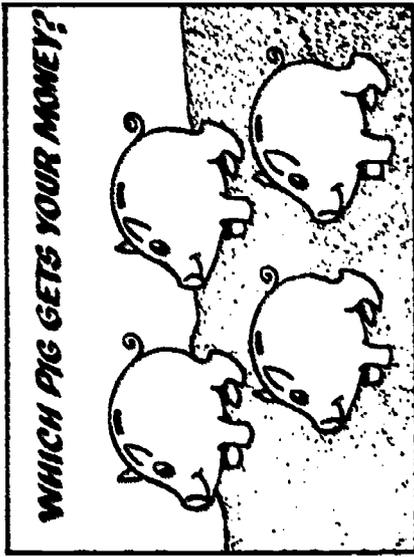
## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. Factors affecting how a teenager uses his income include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Amount of income available</li> <li>b. An individual's values and goals</li> <li>c. Consideration of one's needs and wants</li> <li>d. One's peers and the way they spend money</li> <li>e. Advertising aimed at teenagers</li> </ul>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> to find what factors influence your spending.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> how the amount of income influences how one uses his income.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> how one's values and goals are related to one's use of income.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the following question: "How does one <u>determine</u> if items to be bought are needed or wanted?"</p> <p><u>List</u> items that might be considered needs and those that may be considered wants.</p> <p><u>Cite</u> ways in which your friends have an influence upon your spending.</p> <p><u>Bring</u> to class advertising aimed at teenagers <u>only</u>.</p> <p><u>View</u> transparencies on advertising.</p> <p><u>Analyze</u> advertising techniques and how they influence your spending.</p>	<p>Book No. 36, <u>Management For Better Living</u>, Unit III, Ch. 1.</p> <p>Book No. 41, <u>Personal Perspectives</u>, Ch. 6.</p> <p>Transparency No. 4, "Evaluating Advertising."</p>

#### 4. Managing Personal Income

Note to teacher: Prepare a bulletin board entitled, "Which Pig Gets Your Money?" Label piggy banks with the most common expenditures of money.

Bulletin board suggestion:



- a. The development of a personal spending plan has certain advantages whether one is a student with a part-time job or the head of a family. These advantages include the following:
- (1) It may encourage one to choose some personal goals.
  - (2) It may help one live within one's income.
  - (3) It may help one eliminate wasteful or foolish spending habits.
  - (4) It may help one achieve long range goals.
  - (5) It may help one develop money management competency.

Brainstorm to determine why a personal spending plan would be helpful.

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A usable personal spending plan will enable one to wisely use money for the most needed and desired goods and services.</p>	<p><u>Play</u> the game, "Pass It On," using the following directions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--One student starts the game.</li> <li>--This student tells one unwise way he has seen someone spend money.</li> <li>--This student chooses another student to give the same information.</li> <li>--The game continues until all students have had an opportunity to answer.</li> </ul> <p><u>Discuss</u> the possible causes of the unwise spending brought out in the game.</p> <p><u>Decide</u> how a wise personal spending plan might have prevented the foolish spending listed in the above game.</p> <p><u>Explain</u> what may happen if an individual does not plan the use of his income.</p> <p><u>Complete</u> a case situation of the way persons have managed income.</p> <p><u>View</u> a film which outlines how to plan personal spending.</p>	<p>Book No. 35, <u>Living With Your Family</u>, Ch. 29.</p> <p>Teaching Kit No. 7, "Money Management."</p> <p>Film No. 5, "Personal Financial Planning."</p>

Discuss the main ideas presented in the film, including the following:

- The importance of setting up a personal spending plan
- The procedure in setting up a personal spending plan

View a filmstrip to identify the steps to use in making a spending plan.

Summarize by listing the basic steps in setting up a spending plan.

Study a sample spending plan.

Construct a spending plan on present income.

or

Construct a spending plan for a case situation.

c. Spending plans may be either simple or complex. The following are basic steps in developing a spending plan:

- (1) Determine your income.
- (2) Determine your fixed expenses and savings.
- (3) Estimate your flexible expenses and savings.
- (4) Total items 2 and 3.
- (5) Deduct the total from your income.
- (6) Check to see if your budget balances.
- (7) Make necessary changes in flexible expenses to cause the figures to balance.
- (8) Keep accurate record of expenses.
- (9) Make necessary changes in estimated expenses.
- (10) Continue altering and adjusting until you have a workable budget.

d. If the method of recording expenditures is kept simple, it will encourage the user to keep records up-to-date.

Filmstrip No. 34, "A New Look At Budgeting."

Book No. 25, Homemaking for Teenagers, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.

Appendix No. V-B, "Spending Plan," p. 290.

Appendix V-C, "Joe and Bob--Airline Pilots," p. 291.

Pamphlet No. 38, "Money Matters."

Answer the question, "What records of expenditures do you think it is important to keep?"

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Discuss</u> the value of keeping records of expenses. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--There is a greater awareness of how the money is spent.</li> <li>--One can estimate and anticipate future expenses more accurately.</li> </ul> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to discuss the importance of record keeping.</p> <p><u>Examine</u> a variety of methods of record keeping.</p> <p><u>Choose</u> a system of record keeping and keep personal records for one week.</p> <p><u>Evaluate</u> the record keeping system you used according to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Reliability</li> <li>--Accuracy</li> <li>--Convenience</li> </ul>	<p>Suggested resource persons: bookkeeping teacher, bookkeeper of local business, local banker, representative of a business school.</p> <p>Appendix: "Monthly Account Sheet," p. 292. No. V-E, "Yearly Summary Sheet," p. 293. No. V-F, "Record of Weekly Expenses," p. 294.</p>

### C. Banking

1. The services provided by banks include checking accounts, savings accounts, loans, safety deposit boxes, bank card services, certified checks, cashier's checks, traveler's checks, and financial counseling.

Evaluation: Imagine that you and a friend are discussing making a spending plan. Your friend thinks this is just too much trouble. Write your reply which could convince him that a spending plan will really help and that it is worth the time required to prepare and keep such a plan.

Note to teacher: You may wish to use a teaching kit on banking services which is supplied by many local banks.

Complete a pretest to determine your knowledge of banking services.

Research and report on one of the services offered by banks.

Kit No. 5, "How Your Bank Serves You."

Appendix No. V-G, "Pretest on Banking Services," pp. 295-296.

Pamphlets: "Using Banking No. 49, "Services."

No. 9, "Choose Your Bank Carefully, Then Use It."

No. 4, "The Best Place to Put Your Savings."

No. 26, "Is Saving Obsolete?"

Book No. 44, Succeeding in the World of Work, pp. 244-263.

View a filmstrip on banking services.

or

Take a field trip to a local bank to learn of the services offered.

or

Listen to a resource person from a local bank explain the services of his bank.

Filmstrip No. 68, "You and Your Community Bank."

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>a. The checking account</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) is a safe way to store money.</li> <li>(2) is a convenient way to spend money.</li> <li>(3) provides proof of payment.</li> <li>(4) provides a record of expenses.</li> <li>(5) serves as a credit reference.</li> <li>(6) may prove expensive if you are unable to maintain a certain balance.</li> </ol>	<p><u>Determine</u> why the checking service is one of the most important services provided by a bank.</p> <p>List at least two advantages of using a checking account.</p>	<p>Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.</p>
<p>b. The savings account</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) provides a safe place to keep money.</li> </ol>	<p><u>Research</u> the cost of checking accounts at the banks in the community.</p> <p><u>Research</u> the advantages and disadvantages of using a savings account.</p>	<p>Pamphlets: "The Best Place to Put Your Savings." No. 26, "Is Savings Obsolete?" Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(2) pays you interest for the use of your money.</li> </ol>	<p><u>Compare</u> the cost of the savings account with the cost of the checking account.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> when it would be most advisable to use each of the two types of accounts.</p>	

- c. Interest rates on bank loans are lower than those of most finance companies.
- d. The safety deposit box
- (1) is safe from fire and theft.
  - (2) protects against unauthorized persons having access to the box.
- The bank requires the signature of the renter whenever he opens the box.
- One key is kept by the bank and the other by the renter.
- Neither key will open the box alone.
- e. Bank card service is similar to a credit card. It may be used for purchases at businesses honoring the service and the purchaser is expected to pay the bank the amount in full or have the amount deducted from his checking account.
- f. A certified check will be accepted by anyone from which you wish to make a purchase because this type of check is guaranteed.

Interview a banker to determine the interest rates his firm charges on loans.

Compare bank loan interest rates with other sources of loans.

Explain how a safety deposit box is used.

Book No. 25, Homemaking for Teenagers, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.

Read information on bank card service.

Book No. 40, Personal Finance.

Research information on certified checks.

Books:  
No. 40, Personal Finance.  
No. 25, Homemaking for Teenagers, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>g. The cashier's check is also a guaranteed check but the user is not required to have a checking account at the bank. Instead the user pays a fee plus the amount of the check and the bank issues the check.</p> <p>h. Traveler's checks may be purchased at banks and are a safe substitute for cash, both in the United States and in foreign countries.</p> <p>i. Financial counseling may be needed</p> <p>(1) when money is to be invested,</p> <p>(2) when one is making a purchase involving considerable funds,</p> <p>(3) when one has assumed too much debt.</p> <p>2. Using Banking Services</p>	<p><u>Discuss</u> when one would use a cashier's check.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> the advantages of using traveler's checks rather than cash.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> when one might need the services of financial counseling.</p> <p><u>Explain</u> regulations governing all types of checking or savings accounts such as the following:</p> <p>---Only the persons authorized to do so may make withdrawals.  ---All accounts are insured by the F.D.I.C.  ---Some banks require a certain balance kept in a checking account.  ---Other regulations</p>	<p>Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.</p> <p>Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.</p>

List the steps in the procedure of opening a checking or savings account.

a. The simple procedure for opening a checking account includes the following steps:

- (1) Introducing yourself to a bank employee (This employee may refer you to someone in charge of new accounts.)
- (2) Signing a signature card
- (3) Filling out an authorization form

Examine and discuss forms which are required for opening a checking or savings account at the local banks.

Complete the necessary forms for opening an account.

Examine deposit slips and discuss their uses.

Role play making a bank deposit.

Practice preparing a deposit slip.

Read references on the correct method of filling out checks.

Note to teacher: Prepare a transparency from Appendix V-H, p. 297. Demonstrate the correct procedure for filling out a check by using the transparency. Upon the completion of the demonstration, give each student a handout made from Appendix V-H and a different set of information. Ask each student to write a check correctly. Include the following information for each student:

b. Most banks provide deposit slips which the depositor prepares in duplicate.

c. It is important to write each check clearly and accurately. To avoid having checks changed by unethical persons, they need to be written in ink.

---To whom the check is paid  
(cont.)



## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. Balancing a checking account</p> <p>(1) The check stub or check register provides the depositor with a space to record information concerning the transaction.</p>	<p>--The amount for which the check is to be written</p> <p>--The item or service for which the check is payment</p> <p>--The number of the check</p> <p><u>Practice</u> writing checks using the information given by the teacher.</p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> Use the appendix to make a transparency and demonstrate how to use a check register. Duplicate the appendix for the students to use as a work sheet. Give the students dates, expenditures, and deposits to use in the simulation.</p> <p><u>Complete</u> a student work sheet, which will simulate the use of a check register, to keep a running account of the amount of money in a checking account.</p> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person explain how to use the bank statement to determine whether your balance and the balance on the bank statement agree.</p>	<p>Appendix No. V-H, "Writing Checks," p. 297.</p> <p>Appendix No. V-I, "Method of Record Keeping On Checking Accounts," p. 298.</p> <p>Book No. 25, <u>Homemaking for Teenagers</u>, 3rd edition, Book II, Ch. 7.</p>
<p>(2) The bank statement provides a record that can be used in checking your banking transactions for the previous month. Cancelled checks are returned with the bank statement.</p>	<p><u>View</u> transparencies which show how to balance a checking account with the monthly bank statement.</p>	<p>Suggested resource persons: business and office teacher, local businessman, representative of a local bank.</p> <p>Teaching Kit No. 5, "How Your Bank Serves You,"</p>

D. The Use of Credit

1. The most common types of consumer credit available:
  - a. Sales credit
  - b. Cash credit
  - c. Service credit
  
2. In order to make personally satisfying decisions relating to the use of credit one needs to compare costs and services available at the following facilities:
  - a. Banks
  - b. Finance companies
  - c. Credit unions
  - d. Other sources

Evaluation: Complete an objective test on banking services and their use.

Discuss the following question: "In our society, can an individual or family completely avoid the use of credit?"

Read references and participate in a panel discussion on the history of the credit movement in the U.S.A.

Read and discuss references which give information on types and sources of credit.

Explain the different kinds of consumer credit.

Give examples of each type of credit.

Bulletin board: Construct a bulletin board representing the types of consumer credit entitled "Consumer Credit." Find and label pictures to represent each type of credit.

Play a game which provides opportunities to learn different credit sources.

Working in small groups, research and report on the costs and services offered by a number of different institutions.

Kit No. 2, "Consumer Finance."

Pamphlets:  
No. 51, "Warning! Double Check Those Charge Accounts."  
No. 21, "Hard Facts About Easy Credit."

Periodical No. Illinois Teacher, "The Credit Game," Sept.-Oct., 1971, pp. 11-16.  
Book No. 45, Teaching Aids for Consumer and Homemaking Programs, pp. 11-16.

Pamphlets:  
No. 12, "Credit Sources."  
No. 11, "Credit Concepts."  
No. 7, "Charge It, Please."  
No. 25, "The Installment Contract."  
No. 28, "It's Your Credit, Manage It Wisely."



V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. Wise Use of Credit</p> <p>a. In order to qualify for credit a consumer needs to establish a credit rating.</p>	<p>or</p> <p><u>Listen to a resource person explain the services and cost of credit.</u></p> <p>or</p> <p><u>Take field trips to local institutions that offer credit.</u></p> <p>or</p> <p><u>View a filmstrip on the sources of credit.</u></p> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> The film, "The Littlest Giant," outlines the way a finance company makes credit available. You may wish to use it here.</p> <p><u>View and discuss a film about the wise use of credit.</u></p> <p><u>Identify</u> rules one needs to follow to establish an acceptable credit rating. <u>Include the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Pay on time</li> <li>--Buy only what one can afford on present income</li> <li>--Other acceptable policies</li> </ul>	<p>Suggested resource persons: finance company officer, bank officer, credit union officer.</p> <p>Filmstrips: No. 48, "So You Want to Use Credit." No. 37, "The Price of Credit."</p> <p>Film No. 9, "Wise Use of Credit." Pamphlet No. 39, "New Rules That Protect Your Credit Rating."</p>

Listen to a resource person discuss the following:

- The importance of establishing an acceptable credit rating
- How to calculate the amount of credit which is acceptable for one's income

List the steps one needs to take to establish an acceptable credit rating.

View filmstrip on the use and misuse of credit.

Discuss factors that might influence a person to over use credit.

Discuss alternatives that one has when he has over used credit.

Read and discuss references to find what factors determine the finance charges.

Read and discuss a story which shows how Juan finds out about finance charges.

Calculate the cost of credit in a specific problem provided by the teacher.

Determine the difference between the interest rate and the annual percentage rate.

List the responsibilities the consumer has in the use of credit.

b. Some of the dangers involved in the over use of credit include the following:

- (1) Loss of credit
- (2) Repossession
- (3) Bankruptcy
- (4) Others

c. The following factors affect the cost of credit:

- (1) Kind of loan
- (2) Where you get the loan
- (3) Length of the loan

d. The consumer needs to assume the following responsibilities when using credit:

- (1) Know and understand credit contracts.
- (2) Pay promptly.
- (3) Plan spending in order to not over spend.
- (4) Establish a good credit rating.

Suggested resource persons: representative of local credit bureau, banker, local businessman.

Filmstrip No. 1, "  
"Be Credit Wise."

Pamphlet No. 50,  
"Using Credit Wisely."

Pamphlet No. 29,  
"Juan Learns About  
Easy Payment Plans."

Pamphlet No. 63,  
"Your Teaching Guide for  
Money Management."

Pamphlet No. 23,  
"How to Manage Money  
Cleverly."

V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

166

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>e. When choosing a lender, ask the following questions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Are you licensed and regulated by state laws?</li><li>(2) What is the total dollar cost of this credit including interest and other charges?</li><li>(3) What happens if I miss a payment?</li><li>(4) Will I get a rebate for early payment?</li></ul> <p>f. The contract is the paper you sign when securing credit.</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> the responsibility of the lender.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to explain credit contracts and credit agreements.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p><u>Read</u> and <u>discuss</u> a reference on credit contracts.</p> <p><u>Collect</u> and <u>study</u> credit agreements such as applications, contracts, charge account contracts, and lay away agreements.</p> <p><u>Make</u> a list of words used in credit agreements and <u>define</u> these words.</p>	<p>Booklet No. 50, "Consumer Credit and You."</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: representative of a furniture store, representative of a department store, automobile salesman, appliance salesman.</p> <p>Booklet No. 60, "Your Credit Contract."</p> <p>Pamphlets: "Your Teaching Guide for Money Management." No. 36, "Managing Your Family's Credit."</p>

List steps one should take before signing a credit contract.

Discuss the Truth in Lending Bill (1969) on credit agreements.

Book No. 26, Home Management Is, p. 73.

Booklets:

No. 48, "Truth-In-Lending-Law, An Explanation."

No. 54, "What Truth In Lending Means To You."

Evaluation: Prepare a script for TV or radio on the rights and responsibilities of using credit. Perform it for an all school assembly.

or

Compile a list of guidelines for the wise use of credit.

Teaching guide No. 4,  
"Family Living Curriculum Guide," Concept I, p. 229.

Determine the things a consumer needs to consider before shopping for a car. Discuss why one should think of these considerations before shopping for a car.

Pamphlet No. 58,  
"Your Automobile Dollar."

#### E. Buying an Automobile

1. In making a selection of a new or used car, one needs to consider the following:
  - a. Total money available
  - b. When to shop
  - c. Where to shop
  - d. If a car is a necessity or a luxury
  - e. Insurance  
(cont.)

V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>f. Estimated operating cost</p> <p>g. Intended use</p> <p>h. Condition of the car</p>	<p><u>Research</u> and <u>identify</u> factors one needs to consider in buying a new or used car.</p> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person speak on buying a new or used car.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p><u>View</u> a filmstrip on buying cars.</p> <p><u>Read</u> and <u>discuss</u> stories related to buying a car.</p>	<p>Current magazines Pamphlet No. 6, "Cash in on Cars," Part I. Kit No. 8 "Used Car Dealers--See How They Operate."</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: driver education teacher, local car dealer.</p> <p>Filmstrip No. 49, "So You Want Wheels."</p> <p>Pamphlet No. 32, "A Lesson in Buying a Used Car." Periodical No. 3 <u>Illinois Teacher</u>, "Jimmy Shops for His First Car," Nov.-Dec., 1971, pp. 92-97.</p>
<p>2. The cost of owning and operating an automobile is determined by the following:</p> <p>a. Initial costs</p> <p>b. Maintenance costs</p> <p>c. Hidden cost</p> <p>d. Operational costs</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> what costs are involved in owning an automobile.</p> <p><u>Refer</u> to current cost charts for the cost of operating a car.</p>	<p>Kit No. 10, "The High Cost of Driving and What to Do About It."</p> <p>Automobile magazines such as <u>Hot Rod</u>, <u>Motor Trend</u>, <u>Popular Hotrodding</u>, <u>Car Life</u>, <u>Road Test</u>, <u>Car and Driver</u>.</p>

Interview different people to determine the operating costs of their car.

Listen to a resource person provide information on the types and costs of automobile insurance.

Note to teacher: Refer to the reference for more learning experiences if you prefer to develop this concept in depth.

Survey the local garages to find the cost of a variety of services, such as oil changes, lubrication, and minor repairs.

Determine how regular maintenance can extend the life of a car.

List some ways one may be prepared for unexpected repairs on cars.

Compare the cost of different brands and different types of tires.

Find out the cost of licensing a car in this state.

Read information on how to keep cars clean.

Working in small groups, demonstrate one cleaning procedure for cars. Include the following cleaning procedures:

- Removal of tar
- Cleaning upholstery
- Cleaning glass
- Cleaning rugs or floor covering
- Other cleaning procedures

Suggested resource person:  
automobile insurance agent.

Pamphlet No. 6, "Cash  
in on Cars," Part III.

Current magazines,  
newspaper advertisements,  
catalogues.

Owner's manual, current  
magazines.

V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>3. Where you purchase your automobile may be determined by the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Choice of dealers available</li> <li>b. Services offered</li> <li>c. Reliability of car dealers</li> </ul>	<p><u>Research</u> and <u>compare</u> the cost of commercial car-wash establishments in the area.</p> <p><u>List</u> sources where one might purchase a car such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Authorized car dealer</li> <li>---Used car lot</li> <li>---Friends</li> </ul> <p><u>Compare</u> the advantages and disadvantages of each of the above sources.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> what services each source offers.</p> <p><u>Obtain</u> from auto salesmen copies of warranties and guarantees that car manufacturers offer.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> what is covered in these documents.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> what is meant by these warranties and guarantees.</p> <p><u>Survey</u> car owners to determine how to select a reliable car dealer.</p> <p><u>Play</u> "Automobile Bingo" to summarize information on credit and purchase of an automobile.</p> <p><u>Evaluation</u>: <u>Compute</u> the cost of a car purchased through a variety of available sources. <u>Compare</u> the results of the computation.</p>	<p>Kit No. 1, "The Art of Buying A Car." Pamphlet No. 30, "Kentucky's Consumer Protection Laws."</p> <p>Teaching Unit No. 4, "Family Living Curriculum Guide," Appendix X-C, pp. 292-296.</p>

## F. Financial Security

1. Insurance is a means whereby consumers can protect themselves against certain risks by buying policies which insure life, health, autos, and property.

a. The following types of life insurance policies are available:

- (1) Endowment
- (2) Short term
- (3) Straight life

Identify risks persons may be insured against.

Determine and explain the principle of insurance.

Play a game to help redefine the principle of insurance.

Discuss reasons why people carry insurance.

Define terms related to insurance coverage.

Include the following:

- Policy
- Policy holder
- Premium
- Other terms

Research information on the different types of life insurance policies available. Report findings to the class.

Listen to a resource person explain the different life insurance policies available.

Determine when it is wise to buy life insurance.

Read and discuss information on how much life insurance to buy.

Pamphlet No. 13,  
"A Date With Your Future."

Kit No. 6, "Insurance,"  
Unit 1.

Encyclopedia  
Pamphlet No. 13,  
"A Date With Your Future."  
Kit No. 6, "Insurance,"  
Unit 2.

Suggested resource person:  
life insurance salesman.

Pamphlet No. 53, "What  
Kind of Life Insurance  
Should You Buy?"

Pamphlet No. 22, "How  
Much Life Insurance to Buy?"

## V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Health insurance may cover the following expenses:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Hospitalization</li> <li>(2) Surgical fees</li> <li>(3) Major medical expenses</li> <li>(4) Loss of income</li> </ol>	<p><u>Discuss</u> reasons why people buy health insurance.</p> <p>Read references for information on coverages provided by health insurance.</p> <p><u>Formulate</u> some guidelines to help in selecting health insurance. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Buy from a reputable agent and company</li> <li>--Purchase adequate insurance</li> <li>--Additional guidelines</li> </ul> <p><u>Complete</u> a pretest on automobile insurance.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to explain automobile insurance coverages.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">or</p> <p>Read and discuss references for information on automobile insurance coverages.</p> <p><u>Research</u> recent information on no-fault insurance systems.</p>	<p>Pamphlet No. 13, A Date With Your Future." Kit No. 6, "Insurance," Unit 3.</p>
<p>c. Auto insurance policies available may cover the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Property damage</li> <li>(2) Liability</li> <li>(3) Medical payments</li> <li>(4) Uninsured motorist</li> <li>(5) Comprehensive</li> </ol>	<p><u>Complete</u> a pretest on automobile insurance.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to explain automobile insurance coverages.</p> <p>Read and discuss references for information on automobile insurance coverages.</p> <p><u>Research</u> recent information on no-fault insurance systems.</p>	<p>Pamphlet No. 15, "Every Ten Minutes." Suggested resource persons: insurance salesman, driver education teacher. Pamphlet No. 6, "Cash in on Cars." Pamphlet 56, "Will No Fault Bring Cheaper, Better Auto Insurance?" Kit No. 6, "Insurance," Unit 4.</p>

Define "high risk" insurance and discuss how much more this insurance may cost.

Determine reasons for persons being placed in the "high risk" category.

Cite reasons why a property owner would want to carry property insurance.

Identify the coverage available in homeowner's policy.

Read and discuss references for information on property insurance.

or

Listen to a resource person discuss property insurance.

In small groups, compose a crossword puzzle to summarize facts about all types of insurance.

Research information on the Social Security system in the U.S.

List the benefits of Social Security.

Discuss the current Social Security laws.

Invite a resource person to explain the Social Security system and its benefits.

Discuss ways Social Security may contribute to one's financial security.

d. Property insurance provides protection for the following:

- (1) Homeowners
- (2) Property owners
- (3) Renters

## 2. Social Insurance

a. Social security provides cash income at retirement age.

Pamphlet No. 41,  
"Property Insurance."

Suggested resource persons:  
property insurance salesman,  
real estate broker.

Encyclopedia

Suggested resource person:  
representative of the  
Social Security Office.

V. Making and Managing Your "Bread"

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Medicare/Medicaid is a government financed and supported program of health care benefits for elderly persons.</p> <p>c. Workmen's Compensation is insurance which covers the employee, should he be involved in a work related accident. The premium for this insurance is paid by the employer.</p> <p>3. Financial security through taxes is achieved by the services we receive at the local, state, and federal level.</p>	<p><u>Research</u> information on the Medicare/Medicaid program of health insurance. <u>Report</u> finding to the class.</p> <p>or</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to explain the Medicare program.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> ways medicare may add to one's financial security.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person to explain how employers provide the financial security of workman's compensation.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> ways in which workmen's compensation may contribute to one's financial security.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the purposes of local, state, and federal taxes.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> the services and benefits we receive at each level from the taxes we pay.</p> <p><u>Invite</u> a resource person or persons to explain the services and benefits we receive in return for local, state, and/or federal taxes.</p> <p><u>Construct</u> a chart or bulletin board to show services received at the local, state, and national level from taxes we pay.</p>	<p>Suggested resource person: representative of local medicare office.</p> <p>Suggested resource person: representative of industry.</p> <p>Encyclopedia</p> <p>Suggested resource persons: local government representative, social studies teacher, tax commissioner, lawyer.</p>

Listen to a resource person explain how to figure personal federal income taxes.

Note to teacher: Give each student or groups of students different lists of information on income and expenses. Ask students to complete federal income tax forms using the information.

Fill out a federal income tax form correctly, using data provided by the teacher.

Define terms one would use in writing a will.  
Include the following:

- Testator
- Codicil
- Executor
- Probate

Listen to a lawyer describe how wills are made.  
Discuss the legal aspects of a will. Describe the importance of estate planning.

Research information on the stock market and how it operates.

View a film which shows how the stock market functions.

or

Listen to a resource person explain ways of making investments.

Identify local sources where investments can be made.

4. Estate and will planning is one way of insuring financial security for your family.

5. Investments provide financial security by supplying additional income and/or retirement income.

Suggested resource persons: mathematics teacher, person employed by the Internal Revenue Service, local tax preparer, lawyer.

Forms available from the Internal Revenue Service.

Encyclopedia or dictionary.

Suggested resource person: local lawyer.

Encyclopedia

Film No. 3, "The Lady and the Stock Exchange."

Suggested resource persons: banker, lawyer, broker.

Pamphlet No. 62, "Your Savings and Investment Dollar."

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Complete</u> the following class activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--<u>Organize</u> a company.     <u>Choose</u> a name.     <u>Select</u> officers.     <u>Determine</u> how decisions will be made.</li> <li>--<u>Choose</u> a simple product which the class can produce.</li> <li>--<u>Calculate</u> the cost of producing the product.</li> <li>--<u>Decide</u> on the cost of a share of stock.</li> <li>--<u>Assess</u> the talents of each member and <u>decide</u> who will do each job.</li> <li>--<u>Keep</u> accurate records of the number of hours each student works.</li> <li>--<u>Keep</u> accurate records of the cost of all purchases.</li> <li>--<u>Produce</u> and <u>sell</u> the product.</li> <li>--<u>Determine</u> the resulting gain or loss on the initial investment.</li> </ul> <p><u>Note to teacher:</u> The above activity is similar to Junior Achievement but would be conducted on a smaller scale. It might be possible to team teach with a business education or industrial arts teacher on this activity. Check the policies of your local school system before planning this activity.</p> <p><u>Pretend</u> that you have \$1,000 to invest. Choose the stock or stocks on the American or New York Stock Exchange you would buy. <u>Check</u> the quotations on your stock or stocks daily. You may sell and re-invest at any time. At the end of a given period chosen by the class <u>calculate</u> the worth of your investment.</p>	

Note to teacher: Reward the best investor at the end of a given period.

Evaluation: List the means by which you plan to achieve financial security. Describe how you plan to use each method to obtain the desired results.

177/178

**MAJOR CONCEPT VI: A Man's Castle**

**SUPPORTING CONCEPTS:** A. Factors Influencing the Selection of a Home

B. Selecting Furniture For The Home

C. Male Role and Responsibilities in the Home

**UNIT OBJECTIVE:** Upon completion of this unit the student will be able to analyze factors related to housing need'.

**STUDENT PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES:** The student will:

- A. Evaluate house plans as to how they would meet the needs of a family or an individual.
- B. Defend his choice of a piece of furniture including its cost, comfort, style, function, appearance, and construction.
- C. Make a list of safety and maintenance responsibilities one assumes when renting or buying a home.

## VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>A. Factors Influencing the Selection of a Home</p> <p>1. Family</p> <p>a. Stages In The Family Life Cycle</p> <p>(1) The family life cycle consists of various stages. During each stage, family housing needs change.</p> <p>(2) Each of the stages of the family life cycle has unique characteristics. Demands on the housing needs are greatest during the peak years when the children are growing up and decline as the children leave home.</p>	<p>Note to teacher: Refer to Concept IX of Family Living Guide for additional strategies and resources.</p> <p>View a poster or a transparency depicting the stages in the family life cycle.</p> <p>Discuss the various stages of the family life cycle and <u>list</u> housing needs related to this cycle.</p> <p>Answer questions about case studies which concern housing needs as they relate to the family life cycle.</p> <p>Write and present skits that dramatize housing needs at different stages in the life cycle. Summarize the needs that are identified in the skits.</p>	<p>Teaching Guide No. 4, "Family Living Curriculum Guide for Consumer Home-making Education," pp. 211-227.</p> <p>Teaching Guide No. 4, "Family Living Curriculum Guide for Consumer Homemaking Education," Appendix II-B, p. 260.</p> <p>Books: No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Ch. 2. No. 42, <u>Relationships: A Study In Human Behavior</u>, Ch. 22.</p> <p>Case Study No. 1, "Analyzing Housing Needs,"</p> <p>Book No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment</u>, Chs. 3 and 5.</p>

## Play "The Match Game."

Note to teacher: To play "The Match Game" divide the class into two teams. Members from opposing teams will compete individually. Hold up a picture which represents a stage in the family life cycle. The first of the two competing team members to ring a bell are given the opportunity to answer which stage in the life cycle the picture represents and the type of housing that would be suitable for that family. Points are given for each correct answer. The team with the most points wins.

### Define life style.

Describe trends in today's life style that may affect housing selection such as the following:

- Mobility
- Population pattern changes
- Shorter work week with more leisure time
- Changes in the roles of family members

Conduct a survey to determine the number of families that have moved in or out of a given area within the past year. Compile class findings.

Interview parents or neighbors to determine how they think their life style differs from their parents and the effect this change made on their housing selection. Report findings to class.

### b. Life Style

Life is the animate existence of an individual. Style is a particular distinctive or characteristic mode of action or manner of activity. Therefore, life style may be defined as "how an individual lives."

Book No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Chs. 11 and 17.

## VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>c. Needs</p> <p>(1) Housing meets the physical needs by providing the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Shelter from the elements</li> <li>--Safety</li> <li>--Privacy</li> <li>--Headquarters for eating, sleeping, bathing and dressing</li> </ul>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> and list on the chalkboard the physical needs for which <u>housing</u> provides.</p> <p><u>Group work</u>: <u>Collect</u> pictures and make a collage which depicts one of the physical needs the home fulfills.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the anticipated growth of the population. <u>Decide</u> some techniques future generations may use to attain some degree of privacy and an illusion of space. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Strategically placed shrubbery</li> <li>--Fenced yards</li> <li>--Appropriate window treatments</li> <li>--Larger back lawn, smaller front lawn</li> <li>--Other techniques</li> </ul> <p><u>View</u> a series of filmstrips about home beautification and the psychological and sociological needs that homes satisfy.</p>	<p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Ch. 6.</p> <p>Filmstrip No. 20, "Homes Are For People."</p>

(2) Housing provides a setting for the social development of individuals and families.

(3) Having space to entertain friends in one's home provides an individual security in his social development.

(4) Housing which is a source of pride allows a family to make satisfying social adjustments.

(5) The need for self-expression may be satisfied through the housing environment by providing a place for the following individual activities:

- Developing hobbies and interests
- Raising a garden, flowers or potted plants
- Using decorating skills to provide a pleasing atmosphere  
(cont.)

Determine the social implications of housing. Prepare a mural to illustrate the relationship between your choice of housing and the educational, recreational, and cultural resources in the community.

Using a circular response, list the types of entertainment and recreational activities which the home provides and the space required for each activity listed.

Plan some "at-home" activities which would increase an individual's pride in his home and/or make better provisions for the development of friendships. This plan may include the following:

- Providing additional recreational facilities for the entire family
- Clean-up projects
- Providing areas for privacy
- Providing additional storage space
- Decorating projects
- Other activities

In buzz groups determine how the need for self-expression may be satisfied through the housing environment.

Books:  
No. 28, Homes With Character, Ch. 1.  
No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 17.  
Current housing magazines.

Book No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 16.

VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>---Making crafts and other art forms to add to the attractiveness of housing</p> <p>---Other activities</p>	<p><u>Relat</u>: some personal experiences where th<sup>r</sup> home provides adequately for needs or leaves certain needs unsatisfied.</p> <p><u>Interview</u> adults to identify housing needs as they see them and the way their housing fulfills these needs. <u>Report</u> findings to the class.</p>	
<p>d. Values</p> <p>(1) The same values in housing are not important to everyone. A family must set priorities in order to make wise choices pertaining to housing.</p>	<p><u>Identify</u> and <u>discuss</u> some values that might affect one's choice of a place to live.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> how the following values might determine what characteristics an individual wants in a home:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Comfort</li> <li>---Security</li> <li>---Beauty</li> <li>---Convenience</li> <li>---Companionship</li> <li>---Formality</li> <li>---Informality</li> <li>---Relaxation</li> <li>---Recreation</li> <li>---Luxury</li> <li>---Self-expression</li> <li>---Other values</li> </ul> <p><u>List</u> some values that are important to you and <u>tell</u> how these values might affect your choice of housing.</p>	<p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Unit 1, Ch. 1.</p>

Form buzz groups to recall and analyze current television programs that center around a family theme. Discuss the obvious personal values indicated by how each family lives.

Evaluation: View slides or pictures of areas of a home. Determine the need each home is fulfilling.

Slides No. 1, "How Homes Can Meet Our Needs,"

Books:

No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 3.

No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 6.

No. 28, Homes With Character, Ch. 3.

## 2. Types of Housing

- a. Making a housing choice is more difficult today because of the wide variety of housing types on the market.

As an interest approach, view pictures depicting a variety of types of dwellings. Name and define each type of dwelling as the picture is viewed.

Note to teacher: The pictures prepared for viewing will need to include the following types:

- Apartments
- Mobile homes (various sizes)
- Duplexes
- Condominiums
- Town houses
- Split level houses
- Prefab houses
- Ranch style houses
- One, one and one half, and two story houses
- Ultra-modern style homes
- Other types of housing

View the pictures of types of housing again and determine how many families and/or how many members of a single family could live comfortably in each type of dwelling.

VI. A Man's Castle

Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. The characteristics of each type of housing need to be considered before a personally satisfying housing choice can be made.</p>	<p>Cut pictures from magazines of examples of types of housing and display on bulletin board entitled "A Man's Home Is His Castle."</p> <p>Research and make an individual report on one or more type of housing. The following will need to be included in the report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Advantages of this type of housing</li> <li>---Disadvantages of this type of housing</li> <li>---A picture of each type of housing on which the report is being made</li> <li>---The stage in the family life cycle for which each type of housing is most suitable</li> <li>---Report of an interview with someone living in this type of housing</li> <li>---Other information</li> </ul>	
<p>c. Storage</p> <p>(1) Different types of storage facilities are desirable for each area in the house.</p> <p>(2) Equipment and supplies need to be stored near the place where they are to be used with the ones used most frequently the easiest to see and reach.</p>	<p>Brainstorm and list different types of storage and the areas of the home in which each type is needed.</p> <p>Read references to determine the basic principles of storage.</p>	<p>Books:            No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment</u>, Ch. 6.            No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Unit 3, Ch. 2.            No. 22, <u>Homes Are For People</u>, pp. 185-201.</p>

Prepare a list of items most commonly stored in each area of the house.

Study a house plan or draw your own house floor plan. Judge the storage space indicated on the house plan for the following criteria:

- Adequacy
- Location
- Arrangement

Divide into buzz groups and discuss storage problems related to seasonal items found in most households.

Note to teacher: Ask each buzz group to choose one person to serve on a panel to report on the conclusions of the group.

Listen to a panel discussion of good storage for seasonal items.

Collect and share pictures of accessories or examples of accessories which aid in the arrangement of articles in storage. Evaluate these accessories from the standpoint of cost, durability, and serviceability.

or

Collect and mount pictures of well-arranged storage areas. Tell why you consider them well arranged and suggest any improvements that could be made.

(3) Storage is well planned if it provides adequate space for articles that are used seasonally or occasionally as well as daily and weekly.

Newspaper advertisements, catalogues, magazines.

Magazines such as Better Homes and Gardens and The American Home.

VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. Homes of the future may be very different from the traditional homes today because of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) New designs</li> <li>(2) New materials</li> <li>(3) Improved building techniques</li> </ol>	<p>Identify the various types of housing available in the area around the school. Draw and display a map showing the location of any of the following types of houses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Single family dwellings</li> <li>---Duplexes</li> <li>---Apartments</li> <li>---Cooperative apartments</li> <li>---Condominium apartments</li> <li>---Town houses</li> <li>---Mobile home parks</li> <li>---Estates</li> <li>---Public housing</li> </ul> <p>Consult references to gain information concerning future housing.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Individually or in small groups, collect or make a drawing of your concept of a house of the future. Share with the class.</p>	<p>Books:            No. 22, <u>Homes Are For People</u>, pp. 372.            No. 27, <u>Homes Today and Tomorrow</u>, Ch. 17.            No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Ch. 3.            No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment</u>, Ch. 1.</p>

### 3. Housing Layouts

- a. Well-planned homes are zoned into different areas.
- b. Floor plans that are well designed have short, direct traffic lanes that do not cut through the main parts of any room.

Note to teacher: Prepare transparencies of floor plans or use some other technique which will allow the student to view floor plans which illustrate the following areas:

- Rest
- Storage
- Work
- Recreation
- Entertainment
- Eating
- Food preparation

View floor plans of houses and identify each area of each home according to its use. Discuss how well these areas of each home viewed are grouped and how they relate to each other.

Read reference on traffic patterns.

Choose a floor plan from newspapers or magazines. Using colored pencils or crayons, draw traffic lanes on the floor plan. Evaluate the traffic patterns of this floor plan for both circulation and privacy using the following criteria:

- Traffic lanes that go between zones but not through them
- Doors that close together or rear corners to save steps and allow for ease in furniture arrangement
- Entrances that distribute traffic to all areas
- Bathroom doors located for privacy
- Food preparation area close to the food serving area
- Outdoor living area accessible from the living room; or family room

Books:  
No. 10, Enjoying Family Living, Ch.  
No. 28, Homes With Character, Unit 3, Ch. 1.

Book No. 23, The Home, It's Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 5.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. Physical Construction of A House</p> <p>a. Structural Condition</p> <p>(1) Examining the structural condition of a house before buying provides a basis for satisfactory decisions.</p>	<p><u>Evaluation:</u> Choose a floor plan from a commercial house plan magazine or some other source. Evaluate this floor plan as to how well it provides for the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Reception of visitors and entertainment</li> <li>--Family recreation and hobbies</li> <li>--Study and meditation</li> <li>--Food preparation and serving</li> <li>--Laundry</li> <li>--Guests</li> <li>--Bathing and dressing</li> <li>--Storage</li> <li>--Traffic patterns</li> <li>--Rest and relaxation</li> <li>--Privacy</li> <li>--Other needs</li> </ul> <p>List and discuss items to check before buying a house. Include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Overall construction</li> <li>--Walls (straight, no water streaks or cracked)</li> <li>--Floors (solid, no sagging or excessive squeaking)</li> <li>--Heating system</li> <li>--Plumbing</li> <li>--Water heater</li> </ul>	<p>Books:  <u>No. 28, Homes With Character, Ch. 6.</u>  <u>No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 8.</u></p>

- Roof, siding, and gutters
- Windows and doors (airtight and workable)
- Evidence of insects such as termites
- Electrical wiring and outlets
- Paint
- Insulation
- Other features

Listen to a real estate agent discuss physical construction features that should be sound when selecting a house to purchase.

Collect illustrations of windows, doorways, roof lines, chimney styles and other structural features. Determine the structural problems that may be associated with each feature.

Role play a real estate agent showing a couple both old and new houses. Determine some questions that might be asked to help the couple make a decision.

Read and discuss references about the following:

- Precut components of prefabricated houses
- Custom built homes

Estimate and compare the costs of the two above types of houses. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each type.

Study trade magazines and advertisements to learn a variety of exterior construction materials such as the following:

- Aluminum
- Glass
- (cont.)

(2) Knowing the name and function of a variety of structural features will enable a prospective home buyer to

- understand the salesman's explanations,
- learn more about the house by asking intelligent questions,
- make more realistic appraisal of the home.

b. Building Materials

(1) Knowing the advantages and disadvantages of commonly used construction materials will enable one to make a wiser choice of such materials.

## VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p>--Plastics --Concrete --Steel --Wood</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the merits of the above construction materials in relation to the following:</p> <p>--Design --Anticipated maintenance --Cost</p> <p><u>Listen</u> to a resource person</p> <p>--describe new building materials, --describe new uses for traditional materials, --compare new and traditional materials.</p> <p>or</p> <p><u>Read</u> references and <u>write</u> a special report on one new building material used today or a traditional material used in a new way. <u>Report</u> orally to the class.</p> <p><u>Study</u> trade magazines and advertising to learn about interior finishes.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> available materials and trends in relation to design and performance. <u>Determine</u> how children in the family may affect the choices of interior wall and floor finishes.</p>	<p>Suggested resource persons: builder, carpenter, salesman of building supplies.</p> <p>Book No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 1.</u></p> <p>Book No. 27, <u>Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 5.</u></p>

(2) The material from which a window is constructed and the style and placement of a window will affect the amount of

- natural ventilation,
- heat loss,
- light.

### c. Heating and Cooling

(1) There are a variety of heating systems used in houses today such as the following:

- Forced warm-air heating
- Forced hot-water heating
- Central-heat pump
- Radiant heating

(2) Each heating system has advantages and limitations that may influence the final selection of a house.

Organize a panel to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of the following:

- Materials commonly used for windows
- A variety of window styles

Determine how the above materials and styles may affect the following:

- Natural lighting
- Appearance
- View
- Heat loss
- Privacy
- Ventilation
- Decoration

Survey the class to determine the types of heating systems used in individual homes.

Read a reference and discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each type of heating system from the standpoint of the following:

- Climate
- Adaptability to the type and size of house
- Life expectancy
- Type of fuel
- Other advantages or disadvantages

Books:  
No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 5.  
No. 28, Homes With Character, Ch. 2.

Book No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 5.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Contact</u> representatives of utility and fuel companies to obtain information on the cost of heating a home with the following types of fuel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Gas</li> <li>--Electricity</li> <li>--Coal</li> <li>--Oil</li> </ul> <p><u>Compare</u> the heating costs of the various fuels for a given size house for one year.</p> <p><u>List</u> the types of heating systems that may be adapted to air conditioning.</p> <p><u>Investigate</u> the cost of adding central air conditioning.</p> <p><u>Suggest</u> additional methods one may use to help cool a house such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Strategically placed trees</li> <li>--Light colored roof</li> <li>--Insulation</li> <li>--Attic fan</li> <li>--Awnings</li> <li>--Other methods</li> </ul>	<p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Unit 2, Ch. 5.</p>

#### d. Electrical Wiring

(1) A knowledge of some electrical terms is essential for the understanding and judging of the household electrical systems.

Read references and define the following electrical terms:

- Lighting outlet
- Receptacle
- Grounding wire
- Meter
- Ampere
- Volt
- Panel box or fuse box
- Circuits
- Main switch
- Fuses
- Circuit breakers
- Kilowatt
- Watt

Prepare a checklist for determining the number, type, and location of electrical outlets needed in homes of the following sizes:

- Under 1200 square feet
- 1200 to 2000 square feet
- Over 2000 square feet

(2) Adequate wiring is necessary to safely provide for the following:

- Household equipment
- Background lighting
- Decorative lighting

Observe an electrician as he uses a blueprint of a house to point out adequate wiring.

Analyze blueprints of house plans to determine if adequate wiring is planned.

Determine the signs and dangers of inadequate wiring as applied to your home.

Discuss the steps to follow when replacing a fuse. Make a chart of the fuse box at home and indicate the areas in the house controlled by different fuses.

Books:  
No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 5.  
No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 5.

Book No. 28, Homes With Character, p. 308.

## VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Observe</u> a resource person demonstrate the rewiring of a plug and the repair of an electrical cord.</p> <p><u>Make or repair</u> an extension cord, a lamp, a nightlight or any electrical appliance cord.</p> <p><u>Take field trips</u> to various types of housing available in the community such as a new house, an older house, a mobile home and an apartment.</p> <p><u>Observe</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Floor plans</li> <li>--Traffic patterns</li> <li>--Storage</li> <li>--Structural conditions</li> <li>--Building materials</li> <li>--Heating</li> <li>--Electrical wiring</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>Answer</u> the following questions about the house plan you have previously chosen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Would it be structurally sound?</li> <li>---What type of building materials would you use if you were building this house?</li> <li>---How would you plan to have this house heated and cooled?</li> <li>---Is the wiring shown on the plan adequate? If not, what needs to be added?</li> </ul>	<p>Suggested resource persons: industrial arts teacher or other knowledgeable teacher or student.</p> <p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, pp. 308-309.</p>

VI. A Man's Castle

Teaching Strategies

Learning - Evaluating Experiences

Resources

Suggested resource persons: industrial arts teacher or other knowledgeable teacher or student.

Book No. 28, Homes With Character, pp. 308-309.

Observe a resource person demonstrate the rewiring of a plug and the repair of an electrical cord.

Make or repair an extension cord, a lamp, a nightlight or any electrical appliance cord.

Take field trips to various types of housing available in the community such as a new house, an older house, a mobile home and an apartment.

Observe the following:

- Floor plans
- Traffic patterns
- Storage
- Structural conditions
- Building materials
- Heating
- Electrical wiring

Evaluation: Answer the following questions about the house plan you have previously chosen.

- Would it be structurally sound?
- What type of building materials would you use if you were building this house?
- How would you plan to have this house heated and cooled?
- Is the wiring shown on the plan adequate? If not, what needs to be added?

## 5. Economic Factors

- a. The same type of house may vary in cost due to the following:
- (1) Location
  - (2) Taxes
  - (3) Insurance
  - (4) Type of financing
  - (5) Luxury additions made by the owner
- b. In buying a home the following factors are used as a standard guide:
- (1) The cost of the house may not exceed two and one-half times the annual income.
  - (2) The monthly house payment may not exceed one fourth the monthly income.

Make a collection of advertisements of houses for sale. Select several two or three bedroom home examples and make a chart showing the price range. Discuss the reasons for the differences in price.

Find out the current interest rates on home mortgages charged by various lenders in the community.

Compare the costs of a specific house using different methods of financing such as:

- FHA loan for 15 years
- FHA loan for 30 years
- Conventional loan for 15 years
- Conventional loan for 30 years

Using the chalkboard, compute the approximate amount a family could spend for buying a home if they had a certain income.

Brainstorm why a family might be able to pay more or less money for housing than the standard guide. Compile a list of variables that would cause a difference in a family's housing expenditures. Include the following:

- A small family could have fewer expenses in other areas and may wish to spend more on housing.
- A couple may have a large savings and may wish to use it all on a down payment to purchase a more expensive house.
- A family may have large medical expenses and be unable to pay a very large house payment.
- A family with many members might have large expenses on education or other needs they felt more important.

VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Read</u> references and <u>define</u> the following words in relation to housing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Amortize</li> <li>--Appraisal</li> <li>--Collateral</li> <li>--Contract</li> <li>--Deed</li> <li>--Escrow</li> <li>--Interest</li> <li>--Lease</li> <li>--Mortgage</li> <li>--Deposit</li> <li>--Title search</li> <li>--Transfer of ownership</li> <li>--Closing costs</li> </ul> <p><u>Discuss</u> and <u>illustrate</u> the following types of mortgages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Amortized</li> <li>--Strategic</li> <li>--Second</li> <li>--Open-end</li> </ul> <p><u>Compare</u> the necessary down payment on various types of mortgage loans.</p> <p><u>Identify</u> and discuss expenses other than the house payment which must be paid from the money budgeted for housing when one owns his own home.</p>	<p>Books:</p> <p>No. 28, <u>Homes With Character, Ch. 1.</u></p> <p>No. 27, <u>Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 15.</u></p> <p>No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 4.</u></p> <p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character, Unit 1, Ch. 2.</u></p>
<p>c. A decision on whether to rent or to buy may be based on the following:</p> <p>(1) A comparison of costs</p>		<p>Book No. 27, <u>Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 15.</u></p>

(2) A comparison of the satisfactions obtained from either renting or buying.

Identify and discuss the housing costs included in a rent payment.

Determine and discuss the factors that may make renting advantageous over home ownership.  
Include the following:

- Greater mobility
- Additional leisure
- Repairs are the responsibility of the landlord
- Convenience of the utilities often being included in the rent payment

Discuss situations when buying a house, duplex or apartment has advantages over renting.

Interview homeowners and/or renters in the community to determine reasons for owning or renting a home. Report findings to the class.

Secure a copy of a lease and discuss its provisions.

Determine the obligations of a tenant to his landlord and the obligations of the landlord to the tenant in such things as the following:

- Deposit
- Repairs
- Improvements
- Lease
- Advance notice when moving

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>B. Selecting Furniture For The Home</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Furniture styling tends to follow social history and many of the contemporary furnishings of today reflect a heritage of other times and other countries.</li> </ol>	<p>Compare the costs and satisfactions of renting or buying similar types of housing. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--A mobile home</li> <li>--An apartment</li> <li>--A single-family dwelling</li> </ul> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> Pretend that you have been working for two years. <u>Describe yourself and tell in detail the kind of housing you will have at this time and why.</u></p> <p><u>Read references and discuss identifying features of major furniture styles.</u></p> <p><u>Observe examples of furniture styles on an opaque projector or pictures on posters. Identify features of each style.</u></p> <p><u>Identify a "mystery style."</u></p>	<p>Books: <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 12.</u> <u>No. 23,</u> <u>No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 4.</u></p>

View a bulletin board on factors to consider when purchasing furniture.

Bulletin board idea:



2. Furniture comes in many qualities and the cheapest is not necessarily the least expensive because it may have the least quality per dollar cost.

3. A knowledge of furniture quality helps one recognize true sales savings and will help one get better quality furniture in any price range.

Discuss factors which should be considered when purchasing furniture, such as:

- Cost
- Service and durability
- Comfort
- Suitability /
- Ease of care
- Aesthetic value

Observe and discuss indications of good furniture construction such as the following:

- Dowel joint
- Mortise and tenon
- Smooth drawer operations
- Corner block screwed rather than nailed
- Other indications

Examine different kinds of wood or wood samples.

Discuss such terms as solid wood, veneer, genuine and finish.

Book No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 13.

Books:  
No. 28, Homes With Character, Unit 8, Ch. 3.  
No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 13.  
No. 27, Homes Today and Tomorrow, Ch. 12.

Book No. 28, Homes With Character, Unit 8, Ch. 3.

## VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>4. Fabric is a factor to consider in furniture selection for comfort, beauty and ease of care.</p>	<p><u>Determine</u> various types of furniture finishes such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Hand rubbed</li> <li>--Varnished</li> <li>--Stained</li> <li>--Stressed</li> <li>--Antiques</li> <li>--Plastic coated</li> </ul> <p><u>Look</u> through magazines and <u>determine</u> what materials, other than wood and fabric, are being used in the manufacture of furniture.</p> <p><u>Decide</u> what features to look for when purchasing furniture such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Care needed for upholstery</li> <li>--Comfort</li> <li>--Wood construction</li> <li>--Number of springs and their construction</li> <li>--Type of padding</li> </ul> <p><u>Observe</u> a display of fabrics commonly used for upholstery.</p> <p><u>Discuss</u> the advantages of the following as they apply to fabrics for home furnishings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Scotch Guard</li> <li>--Snag proof</li> <li>--Fade resistant</li> <li>--Ease of maintenance</li> </ul>	<p>Magazines</p> <p>Books: No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment</u>, Ch. 15. No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Unit 8, Ch. 4.</p>

Determine the types of furnishings for which each of the above is best suited.

Observe a demonstration of how spills and stains react on fabrics with and without stain repellents.

Study samples of warranties, seals of approval, guarantees, and care labels.

Analyze information on labels provided for protection, safety, care and length of expected service.

Visit a furniture display. Select pieces you would like. Determine the following:

- Cost
- Good or bad furniture construction
- Type of upholstery
- Style
- Information on the tag about quality, construction, and care

Determine a moderately priced piece of furniture that you feel would give you satisfaction and comfort.

Evaluation: Pretend you could buy one piece of bedroom furniture. Make a selection and tell the style, its function, cost, comfort, appearance, and construction qualities that helped you make the choice.

5. Purchasing furniture from a reputable dealer increases the possibility of dependable service.

6. Labels provide information to guide the consumer in the selection of furniture.

7. Moderately priced furniture may be the best buy if it will give years of service, satisfaction, and comfort.

Books:  
No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 13.  
No. 28, Homes With Character, p. 259.

VI. A Man's Castle

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>C. Male Role and Responsibilities in the Home</p> <p>1. Safety</p>	<p><u>Brainstorm</u> and <u>list</u> on the chalkboard accidents that have occurred in the home.</p> <p>or</p> <p>Share with the class clippings from newspapers which report accidents occurring in the home. <u>List</u> on the chalkboard the types of accidents revealed.</p> <p><u>Determine</u> where these listed accidents occur and their causes. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Suffocation</li> <li>--Falls</li> <li>--Electrocution</li> <li>--Burns</li> <li>--Other types of accidents</li> </ul> <p><u>Discuss</u> rules of safety that may have prevented the accidents listed. <u>Include</u> various locations in the house such as the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Bathroom</li> <li>--Kitchen</li> <li>--Bedroom</li> <li>--Other areas</li> </ul>	<p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character</u>, Unit I, Ch. I.</p>

Read references and summarize some safety measures for the home.

Book No. 14, Exploring Home and Family Living, Ch. 19.

Make a safety checklist entitled "What Lurks In Wait For You?"

Book No. 46, Teen Guide to Homemaking, 3rd ed., Ch. 8.

a. The probability of danger of physical injury to the occupants of a home is reduced when the following are avoided:

- (1) Rugs that skid
- (2) Sharp edges of furniture in traffic paths
- (3) Open doors or doors that stick
- (4) Open drawers
- (5) Objects on stairways
- (6) No handrail
- (7) Improper lighting on stairways
- (8) Heavy objects above head level
- (9) Extension cords or electrical outlets overloaded
- (10) Extension cords underfoot
- (11) Slippery floor
- (12) Improper storage of poisons and sharp objects
- (13) Improper storage of fuels such as gasoline and fuel oil

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>b. Home accidents can be reduced if family members are aware of possible hazards.</p> <p>c. The development of good habits of safety practices promote and contribute to convenience and safety in the home.</p> <p>2. Maintenance</p> <p>a. Maintenance is the technique of avoiding depreciation of a house.</p> <p>b. Making simple household repairs may prevent major maintenance problems.</p>	<p>Using the safety checklist developed in class, take a look at your home for safety hazards or safety precautions being taken.</p> <p><u>Report</u> to the class the results of using the checklist and discuss how one can prevent accidents in one's home.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>Trace, draw, or find</u> a picture to construct a poster which illustrates a home safety factor which has been studied. <u>Make up</u> a safety slogan for the poster. <u>Display</u> the poster in the classroom under the title, "Safety Sense."</p> <p><u>Define</u> maintenance.</p> <p><u>Brainstorm</u> simple household repairs that a practical homeowner makes.</p> <p><u>Read</u> references and <u>outline or demonstrate</u> procedures for simple household repairs such as the following:</p> <p>---Repairing a dripping faucet            --Relieving a stopped drain            --Replacing a screen</p>	<p>Book No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 7.</u></p> <p>Book No. 28, <u>Homes With Character, Unit 9, Ch. 2.</u></p>

- Repairing a sticking door
- Replacing a broken lock
- Other repairs

Make a list of tools one would need to make the above household repairs.

Describe other home repairs that need to be made if a house is properly maintained.

Check individual homes for needed repairs .

Plan and perform a simple repair at home. Report your progress to the class.

Brainstorm seasonal maintenance needed to keep a house in an attractive state of repair.

Obtain information from advertisements, interviews or references about the cost of hiring workers to complete the following seasonal jobs:

- Exterior of a house painted
- One average size room painted
- Wallpaper placed on one room
- Driveway coated with blacktop sealer
- Lawn care such as application of weed killer, fertilizers, and reseeding
- Evergreen shrubs and trees trimmed and treated for insects
- Other seasonal jobs

Compare the costs and time involved if the homeowner does the job himself.

c. Seasonal maintenance aids in keeping a house in a general state of repair.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
<p>d. The male family member may aid in the care of the household in the following ways:</p> <p>(1) Participating in the household routines</p>	<p>Brainstorm and list the daily, weekly, occasional, and seasonal housecleaning jobs in your home.</p> <p><u>Make</u> a checklist from the above list which include the following columns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Jobs usually done by female members of a family</li> <li>---Jobs usually done by male members of a family</li> <li>---Jobs which are done by either a male or female member of the family</li> </ul> <p><u>Determine</u> why the jobs in the second column are usually assumed by males.</p> <p><u>Read</u> a reference and <u>determine</u> how housekeeping may be simplified. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>---Keep dirt out</li> <li>---Store supplies conveniently</li> <li>---Use work schedules</li> <li>---Other ideas</li> </ul> <p><u>Make out</u> a work plan for daily cleaning jobs.</p> <p><u>Plan</u> to take over for a period of one week at least one housecleaning task not previously assumed in the home.</p>	<p>Teaching Unit No. 6, "Let's Clean House."</p>

(2) Choosing and using appropriate household cleaning products

Note to teacher: Assign individual students to visit grocery stores and make a list of all the available products sold for one specific cleaning task, such as the following:

- Clean windows
- Clean floors
- Wax floors
- Clean ovens
- Clean porcelain
- Clean and wax furniture
- Other specific cleaning tasks

or

Bring in various types of household cleaning aids and form a display. Discuss the proper use and function of each cleaning agent in the display. Compare cost, ease of use and effectiveness.

Read references and identify the correct way to care for the following:

- Wood floors
- Tile floors
- Windows
- Walls
- Porcelain fixtures
- Carpets
- Stone and brick
- Woodwork
- Metal
- Chrome
- Copper
- Brass
- Silver

Commercial pamphlets

(3) Selecting, using, and caring for household equipment

Read references and identify the types of vacuum cleaners available on the market.

Book No. 23, The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 21.

Some Supporting Content and Generalizations	Teaching Strategies Learning - Evaluating Experiences	Resources
	<p><u>Discuss</u> the use and care of each type of vacuum cleaner.</p> <p>or</p> <p><u>Observe</u> a demonstration of each type of vacuum cleaner.</p> <p><u>Choose</u> the type of vacuum cleaner you would prefer and <u>give</u> reasons for your choice.</p> <p><u>Describe</u> the operation of a polisher-scrubber. <u>Decide</u> if it is a wise purchase.</p> <p><u>Collect</u> pictures and <u>secure</u> prices of other cleaning equipment. <u>Include</u> the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>--Brooms</li> <li>--Mops</li> <li>--Brushes</li> <li>--Feather dusters</li> <li>--Sponges</li> </ul> <p><u>Practice</u> methods of cleaning in the department.</p> <p><u>Evaluation:</u> <u>Draw</u> a cleaning task from a "grab-bag." <u>Select</u> the correct cleaning product, method, and equipment. <u>Complete</u> the chosen task.</p>	<p>Suggested resource persons: Appliance salespersons.</p> <p>Book No. 23, <u>The Home, Its Furnishings and Equipment, Ch. 21.</u></p>

## PERSONALITY TRAITS

Find the hidden words that describe desirable and undesirable traits of personality. The words may be found up and down, across and backwards. List the words in the appropriate columns as they are found.

DESIRABLE

C H E E R F U L O D N I K A D P  
 O A D E R E N N A M L L E W E A  
 U T U F E P U N C T U A L O P T  
 R E R S U O I V N E F S H Y E I  
 T F R I E N D L Y O T B A D N E  
 E U B O N S L U F H T U R D N  
 O L I E S A D F L G A R B K A T  
 U H O N E S T T Y D E E R G B H  
 S I N C E R E H S M E A N J L E  
 A D E M O O R G L L E W R E E L  
 G S A D N A T U R A L L U A D P  
 G O G E N E R O U S T U D L E F  
 R B A R O M U H B R A V E O T U  
 E R E S P E C T F U L A T U E L  
 S U O I T I B M A N I C E S R E  
 S E N T H U S I A S T I C R M L  
 I R E E G N I V I G R O F A I B  
 V W E L L O T N A R E L O T N A  
 E N E A T M A N N E R E D I E E  
 C O O P E R A T I V E P O V D E  
 R L O I M A G I N A T I V E F R  
 E L B I S N O P S E R G O O D G  
 P O B E D I E N T C L E A N L A  
 M G O O D S P O R T S P O K E N  
 E V I T N E M U G R A S O F T B  
 T D A B D E C E I T F U L T C D

UNDESIRABLE

KEY TO  
PERSONALITY TRAITS

Find the hidden words that describe desirable and undesirable traits of personality. The words may be found up and down, across and backwards. List the words in the appropriate columns as they are found.

DESIRABLE

1. Cheerful
2. Courteous
3. Honest
4. Sincere
5. Natural
6. Well mannered (2)
7. Neat
8. Enthusiastic
9. Generous
10. Helpful
11. Dependable
12. Respectful
13. Obedient
14. Good sport
15. Clean
16. Soft spoken
17. Forgiving
18. Good
19. Cooperative
20. Imaginative
21. Responsible
22. Tolerant
23. Friendly
24. Ambitious
25. Well groomed
26. Kind
27. Punctual
28. Agreeable
29. Brave
30. Patient
31. Humor
32. Nice
33. Determined
34. Truthful
35. Thoughtful

C	H	E	E	R	F	U	L	O	D	N	I	K	A	D	P
O	A	D	E	R	E	N	N	A	M	L	L	E	W	E	A
U	T	U	F	E	P	U	N	C	T	U	A	L	O	P	T
R	E	R	S	U	O	I	V	N	E	F	S	H	Y	E	I
T	F	R	I	E	N	D	L	Y	O	T	B	A	D	N	E
E	U	B	O	N	S	L	U	F	H	T	U	R	T	D	N
O	L	I	E	S	A	D	F	L	G	A	R	B	R	A	T
U	H	O	N	E	S	T	T	Y	D	E	E	R	G	B	H
S	I	N	C	E	R	E	H	S	M	E	A	N	J	L	E
A	D	E	M	O	O	R	G	L	L	E	W	R	E	E	L
G	S	A	D	N	A	T	U	R	A	L	L	U	A	D	P
G	O	G	E	N	E	R	O	U	S	T	U	D	L	E	F
R	B	A	R	O	M	U	H	B	R	A	V	E	O	T	U
E	R	E	S	P	E	C	T	F	U	L	A	T	U	E	L
S	U	O	I	T	I	B	M	A	N	I	C	E	S	R	E
S	E	N	T	H	U	S	I	A	S	T	I	C	R	M	L
I	R	E	E	G	N	I	V	I	G	R	O	F	A	I	B
V	W	E	L	L	O	T	N	A	R	E	L	O	T	N	A
E	N	E	A	T	M	A	N	N	E	R	E	D	I	E	E
C	O	O	P	E	R	A	T	I	V	E	P	O	V	D	E
R	L	O	I	M	A	G	I	N	A	T	I	V	E	F	R
E	L	B	I	S	N	O	P	S	E	R	G	O	O	D	G
P	O	B	E	D	I	E	N	T	C	L	E	A	N	L	A
M	G	O	O	D	S	P	O	R	T	S	P	O	K	E	N
E	V	I	T	N	E	M	U	G	R	A	S	O	F	T	B
T	D	A	B	D	E	C	E	I	T	F	U	L	T	C	D

UNDESIRABLE

1. Hateful
2. Shy
3. Brat
4. Sad (2)
5. Aggressive
6. Deceitful
7. Mean
8. Argumentive
9. Bad
10. Envious
11. Snob
12. Greedy
13. Jealous
14. Rude
15. Temper

# PERSONALITY CROSSWORD

**1 ACROSS**  
A person who is full of energy is a person who is -

**1 DOWN** A person filled with enthusiasm or lively interest

**2 ACROSS** A person who is on time is -

**2 DOWN**  
A person who is honest, straightforward is -

**3 ACROSS** A person who is fair, does not lie or exaggerate is -

**3 DOWN** A person who will aid or assist another is -

**4 DOWN**  
A person who is discourteous or impolite is -

**4 ACROSS**  
A person who is considerate and shows goodness to another is -

**5 DOWN** One who looks down on others and acts superior

**5 ACROSS** A person who takes chances is -

**6 ACROSS** A person who does not criticize others for doing things they dislike is -

**6 DOWN**  
A person who has skill in dealing with delicate situations is -

**7 ACROSS**  
A person who has the disposition of a friend and is kind to another is -

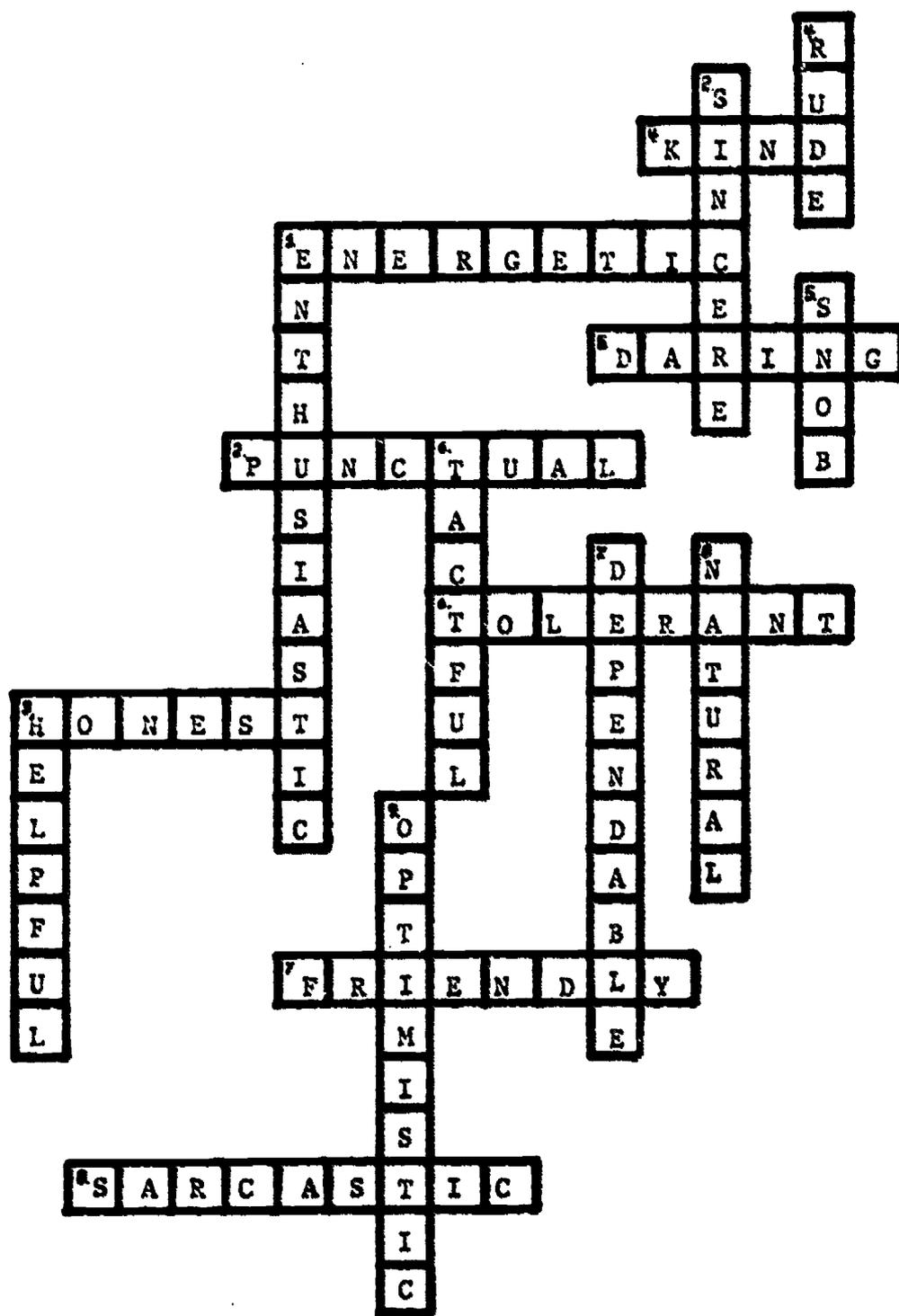
**7 DOWN** A person on whom you can rely that they will do what they say is -

**8 DOWN** Be yourself as you are, not pretending

**8 ACROSS** A person who makes fun of others with cutting remarks

**9 DOWN** A person who is cheerful and looks on the bright side is -

# PERSONALITY CROSSWORD KEY

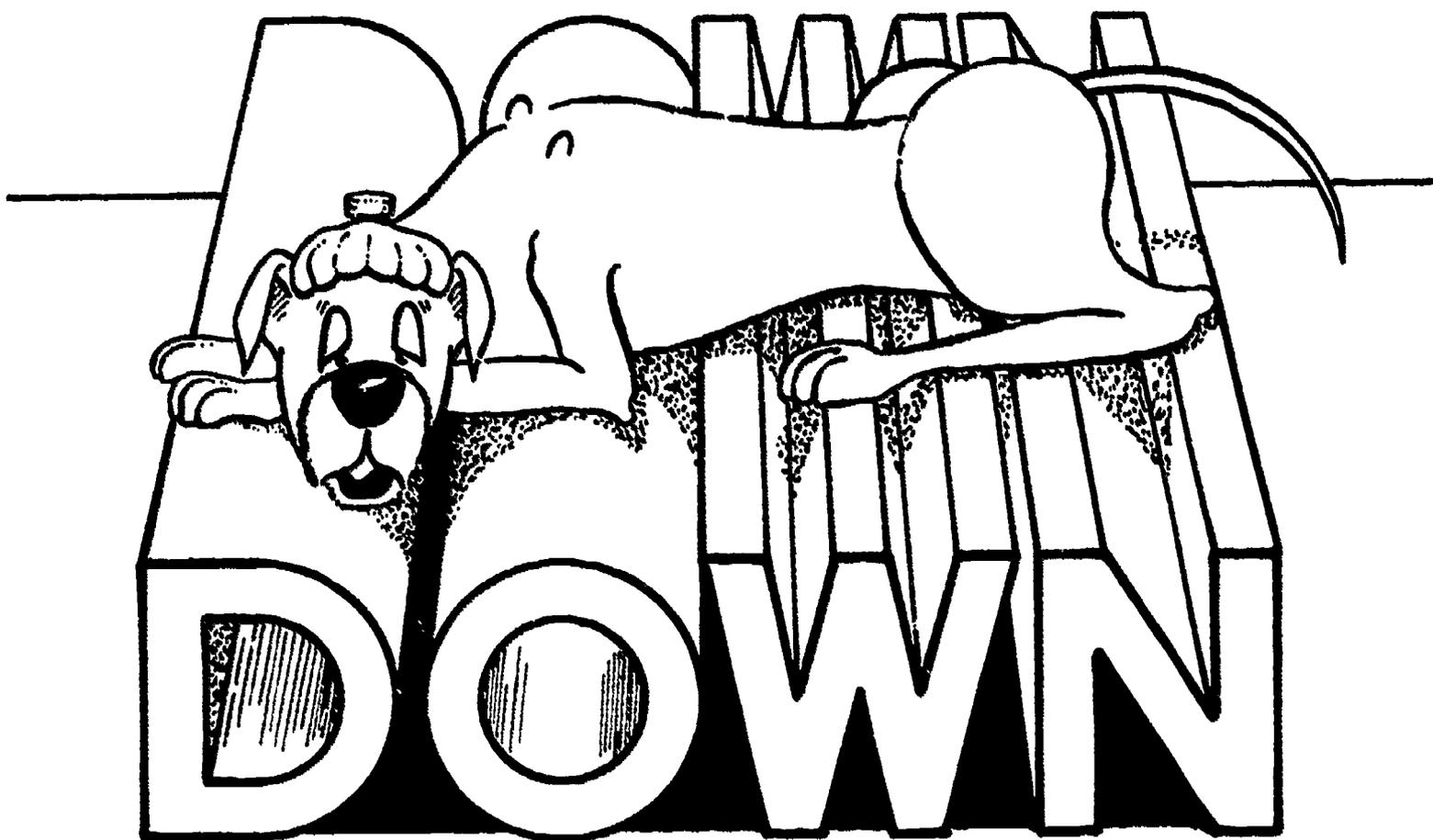


*IT'S A DOG'S LIFE*

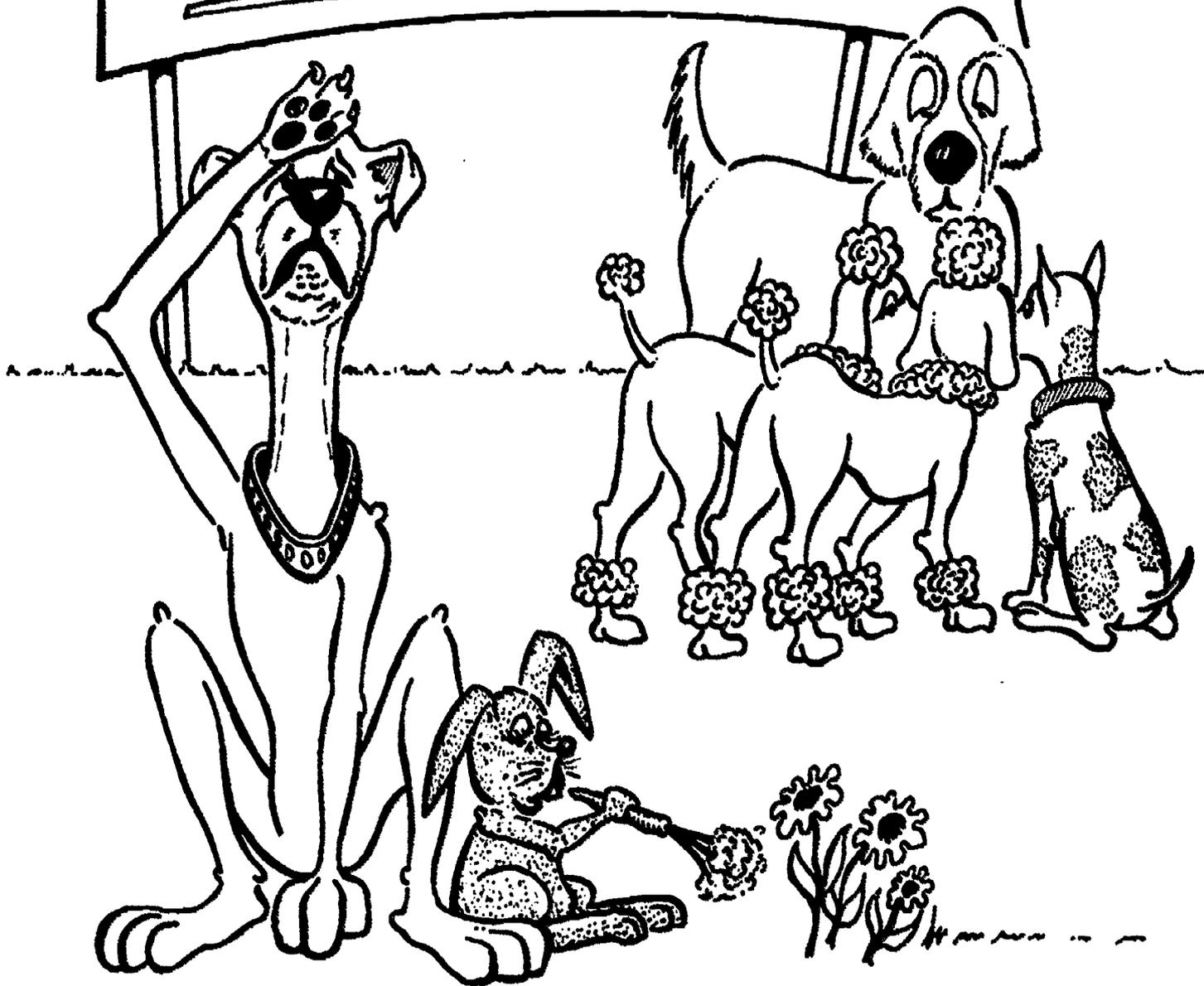
*....WHEN YOU FEEL YOU  
HAVEN'T A  
FRIEND IN  
THE WORLD.*



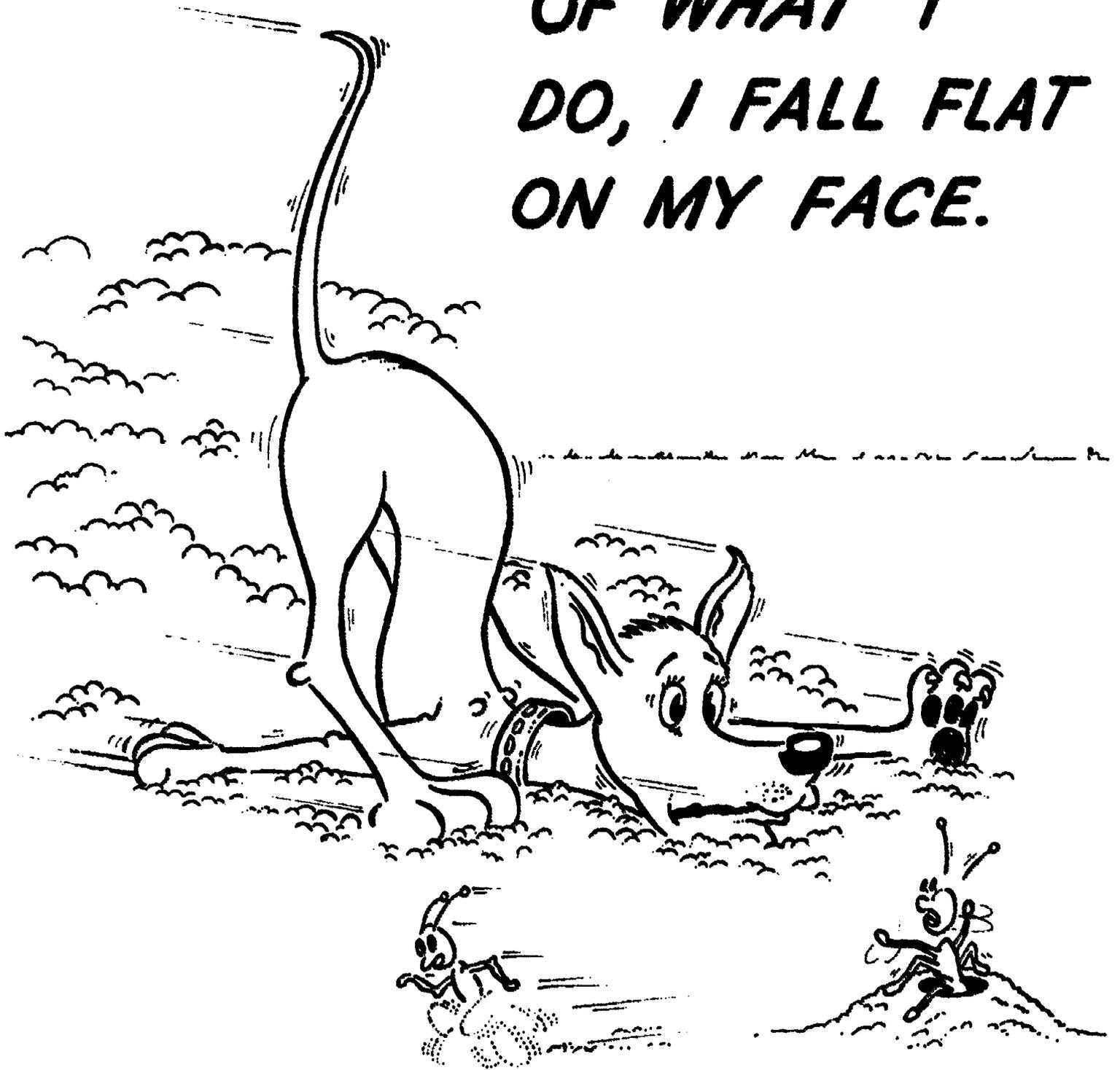
**LIFE CAN REALLY  
GET YOU...**



**IT'S ROUGH TO BE  
LEFT OUT OF  
THE  
"IN" CROWD.**



**SOMETIMES, REGARDLESS  
OF WHAT I  
DO, I FALL FLAT  
ON MY FACE.**



**SOMETIMES I FEEL AS  
IF NOTHING IN THIS  
WORLD CAN HOLD  
ME BACK!**



# CONCENTRATION AND ENTHUSIASM



HELP TO  
GET THE JOB DONE.



IT'S GREAT TO



BE ALIVE!

PERSONALITY CHECK LIST

Place a Check (✓) in one:

	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Sometimes</u>
1. I have fits of temper when things do not go my way.	_____	_____	_____
2. I am reliable when I make a promise.	_____	_____	_____
3. My first impulse is to be kind on all occasions.	_____	_____	_____
4. I enjoy being with other people.	_____	_____	_____
5. I am shy.	_____	_____	_____
6. I am courteous to others.	_____	_____	_____
7. I consider the feelings of others.	_____	_____	_____
8. I am rude in an attempt to be funny.	_____	_____	_____
9. I can laugh at my own mistakes.	_____	_____	_____
10. I try to manage everything.	_____	_____	_____
11. I am tolerant of others opinions	_____	_____	_____
12. I force my opinion on others	_____	_____	_____
13. I control my temper.	_____	_____	_____
14. I am a good loser.	_____	_____	_____
15. I do my share of work.	_____	_____	_____
16. I compliment others on their successes.	_____	_____	_____
17. I complete the tasks I start.	_____	_____	_____
18. I like to daydream.	_____	_____	_____
19. I pity myself.	_____	_____	_____
20. I am able to adjust to most situations.	_____	_____	_____
21. I am optimistic and happy.	_____	_____	_____
22. I get my feelings hurt easily.	_____	_____	_____

Appendix I-D (cont.)

	<u>Yes</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>Sometimes</u>
23. I hurt the feelings of others.	_____	_____	_____
24. I interrupt people when they are talking because I wish to speak.	_____	_____	_____
25. I make up stories in order to make myself seem more important.	_____	_____	_____
26. I can control my emotions.	_____	_____	_____

PERSONAL PLAN FOR SELF IMPROVEMENT

Personal Trait I Want To Develop	Why I Want To Develop This Trait	My Plan For Developing This Trait	What I Did	Results

THE GUY IN THE GLASS

When you get what you want in your struggle for self  
And the world makes you king for a day,  
Then go to your mirror and look at yourself  
To see what the guy has to sa .

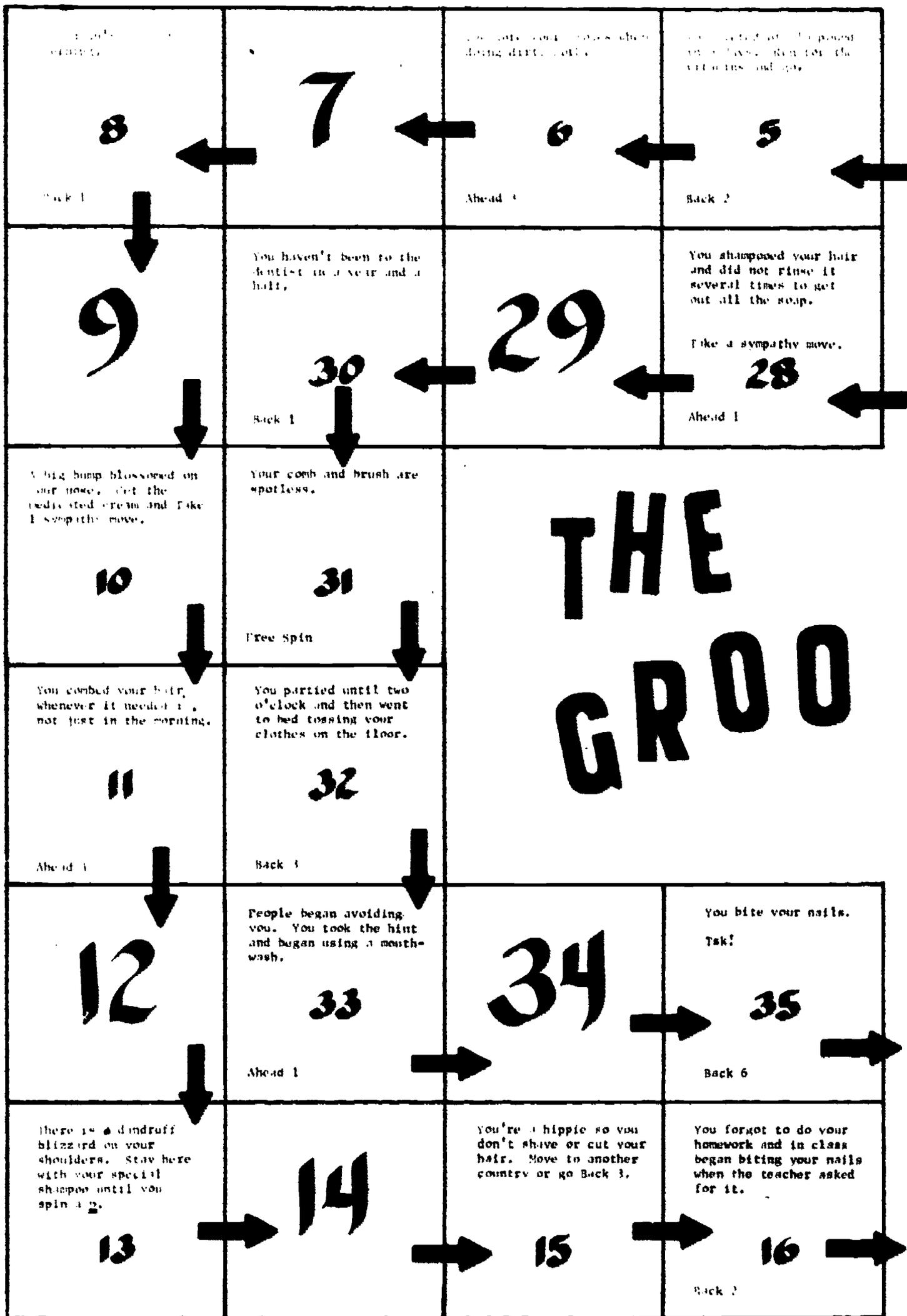
For it isn't your father or mother or wife  
Whose judgement upon you must pass,  
The fellow whose verdict counts most in your life  
Is the guy staring back from the glass.

He's the man you must please, never mind all the rest  
For he's with you clear to the end,  
And you've passed your most difficult, dangerous test  
If the man in the glass is your friend.

You may be like another and "Chisel" a plum  
And think you're a wonderful guy,  
But the man in the glass says you're only a bum  
If you don't look him straight in the eye.

You can fool the whole world down the pathway of years  
and get pats on the back as you pass,  
But your final reward will be heartaches and tears  
If you've cheated the guy in the glass.

Author Unknown



<p>... to ...</p> <p><b>4</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p><b>3</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p>... to ...</p> <p><b>2</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p><b>GO</b></p> <p>←</p>
<p>... are chewing ...</p> <p><b>27</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p>... to press your ...</p> <p><b>26</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p>... those ...</p> <p><b>25</b></p> <p>←</p>	<p><b>24</b></p> <p>←</p>
<p><b>MING GAME</b></p>		<p><b>YOU WIN</b></p> <p>↑</p>	<p>Nine of your ...</p> <p><b>23</b></p> <p>↑</p>
		<p>You forgot to put on ...</p> <p><b>39</b></p> <p>↑</p>	<p>You cut your own hair ...</p> <p><b>22</b></p> <p>↑</p>
<p>... a flap in the seam ...</p> <p><b>36</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p>You wore your socks more ...</p> <p><b>37</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p>Use a little 'elbow ...</p> <p><b>38</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p>You've got that dry fly ...</p> <p><b>21</b></p> <p>→</p>
<p><b>17</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p>Pick up athlete's ...</p> <p><b>18</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p>Weight watching d.t.'s ...</p> <p><b>19</b></p> <p>→</p>	<p><b>20</b></p> <p>→</p>



### THE GROOMING GAME

**Spinner:** Make a spinner from cardboard with a construction paper arrow and a brass brad. It should be approximately 8 1/2" x 10" and contain the numbers 1 - 10.

**Game Board:** Reproduce the game board from the example and tape it together.

**Tokens:** Make tokens from various colors of construction paper. They should contain names of the following grooming characters:

--Sam Skin           ✦

--Freddie Foot

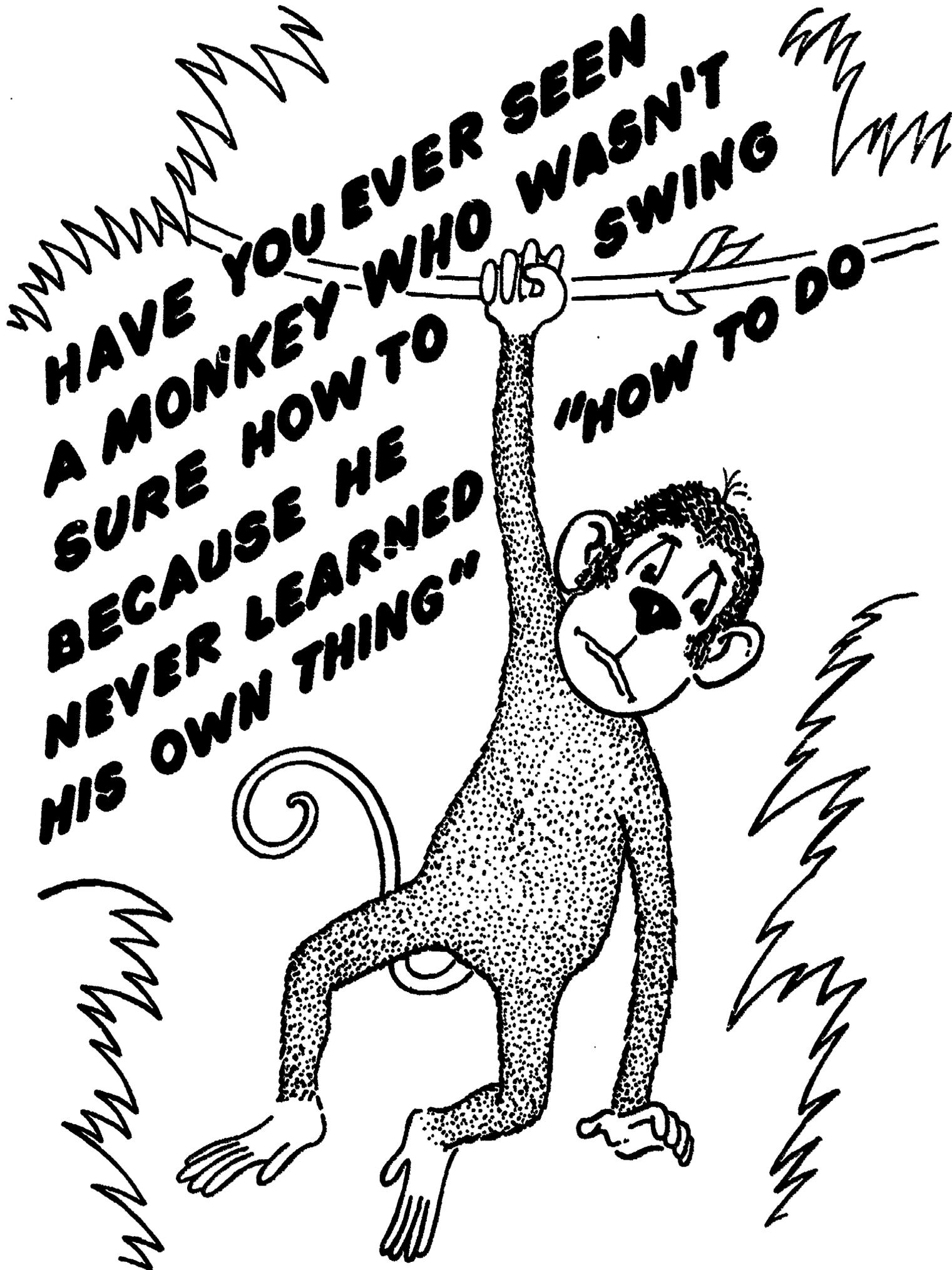
--Terry Tooth

--Henry Hair

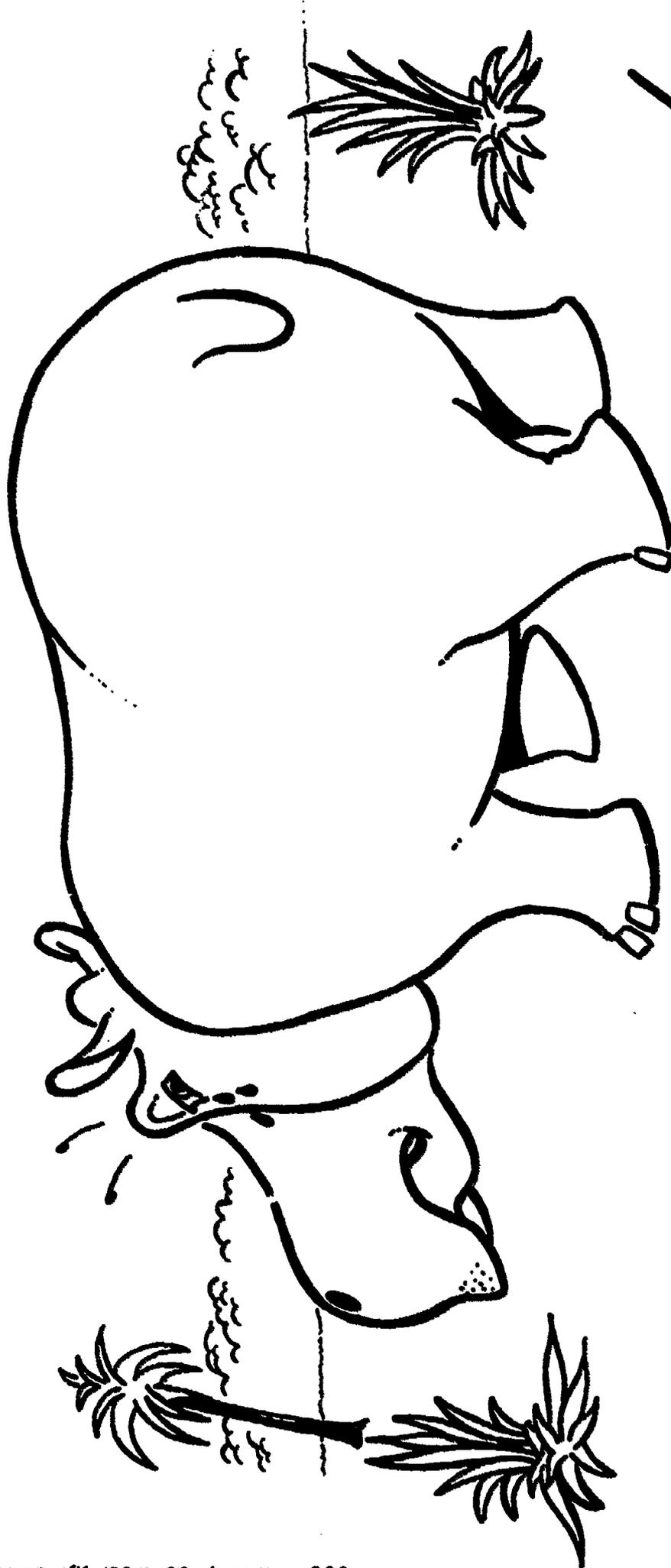
--Clean Shaven John

**Directions:** Divide the class into groups of 4 or 5 players. Each group has a spinner and a game board, and each player has a token. Each player spins once. The player who lands on the lowest number in each group begins the game on the square marked "Go." Players spinning successively higher numbers take their turns in order. Each player spins to move and moves his token around the board counter-clockwise following the numbers toward 40 and "You Win" unless directed by the square on which he lands to move backwards. Each player follows the instructions for the square on which he lands before the next player spins to move. As the player nears the finish, he must spin the exact number required to land on 40 or "You Win" square. If a player spins too high, he does not move. The game is a matter of luck. However, in the real life grooming game, it takes more than luck to be a winner.

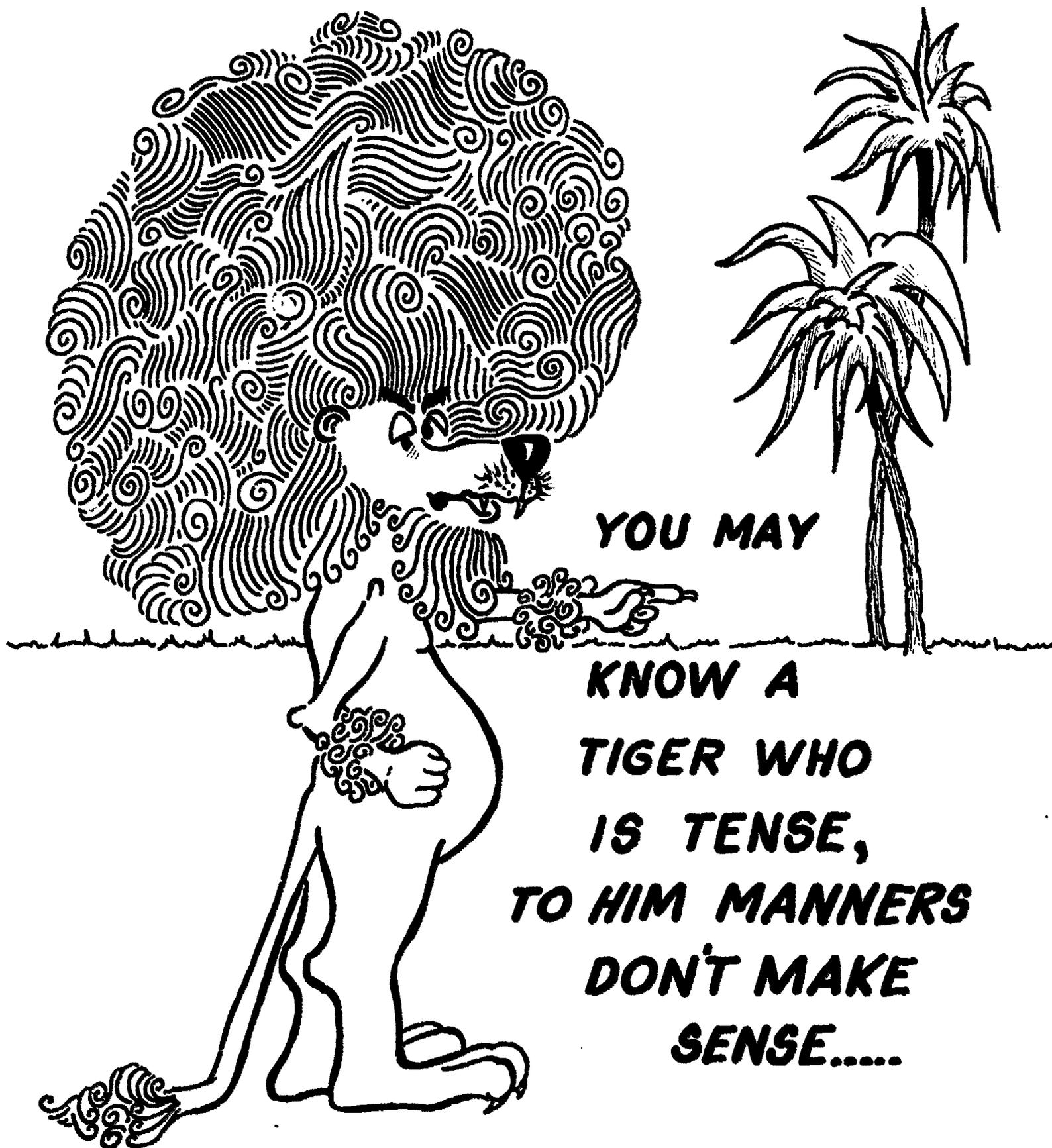




**...OR PERHAPS YOU'VE SEEN A "HIPPO" WHO'S  
NEVER SEEN HAPPY-- HOW TO EAT, DRINK, AND**

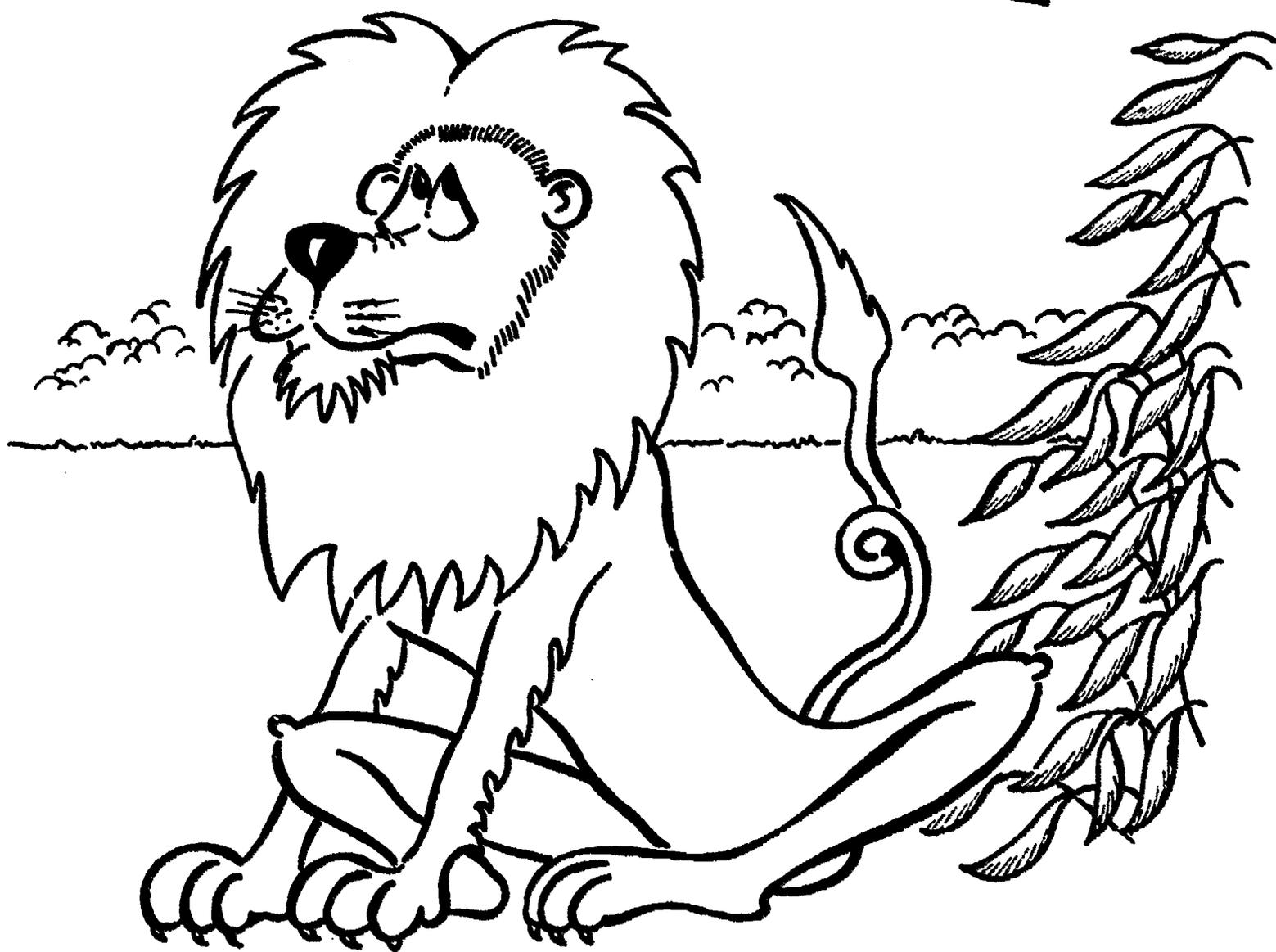


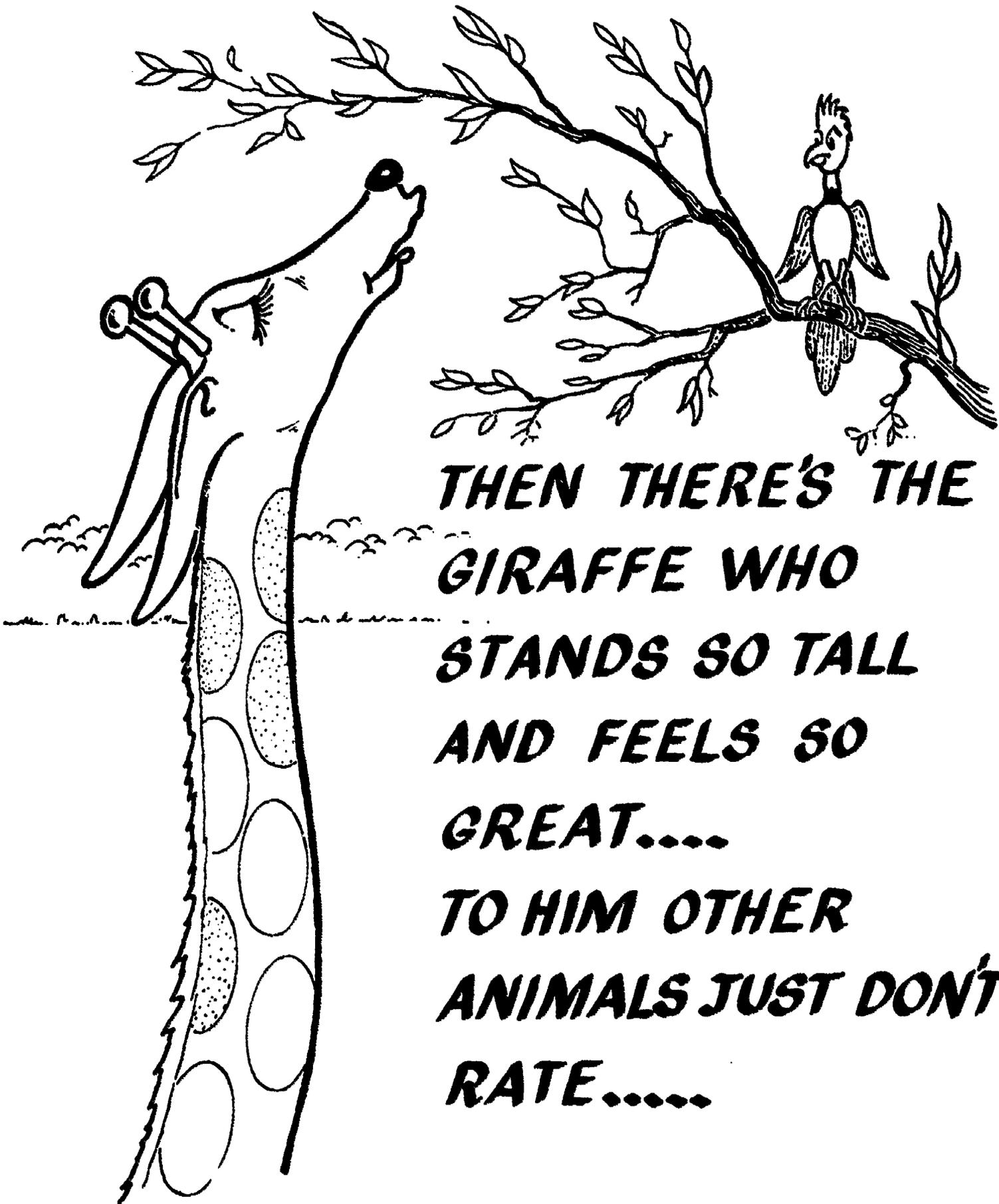
**SMOKE WERE NOT TAUGHT BY HIS PAPPY!**



**YOU MAY  
KNOW A  
TIGER WHO  
IS TENSE,  
TO HIM MANNERS  
DON'T MAKE  
SENSE....**

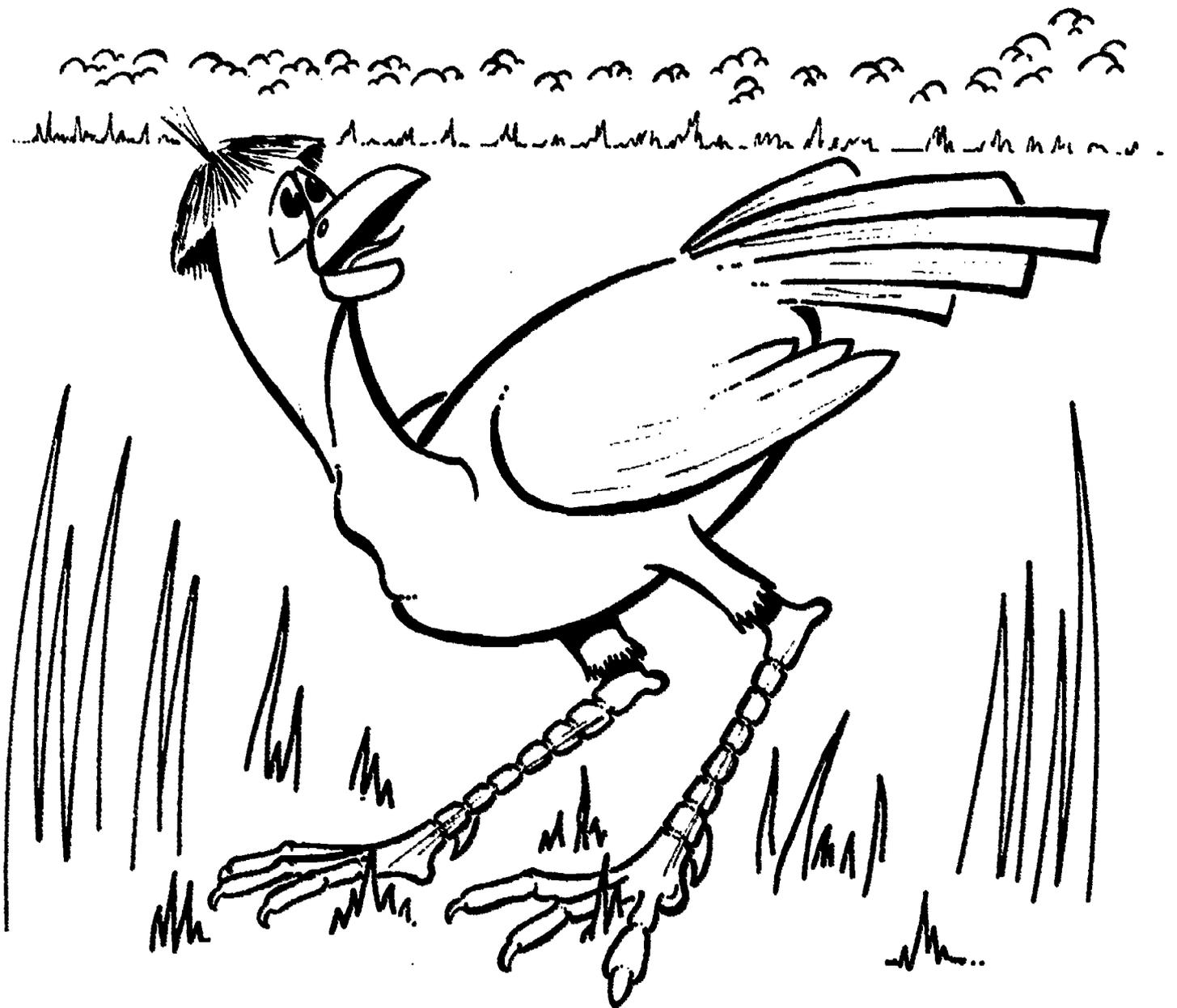
**THERE'S THE LIFELESS LION,  
WHO FROWNS ALL THE WHILE...  
OTHER ANIMALS WOULD LIKE  
HIM. IF ONLY HE'D SMILE.....**



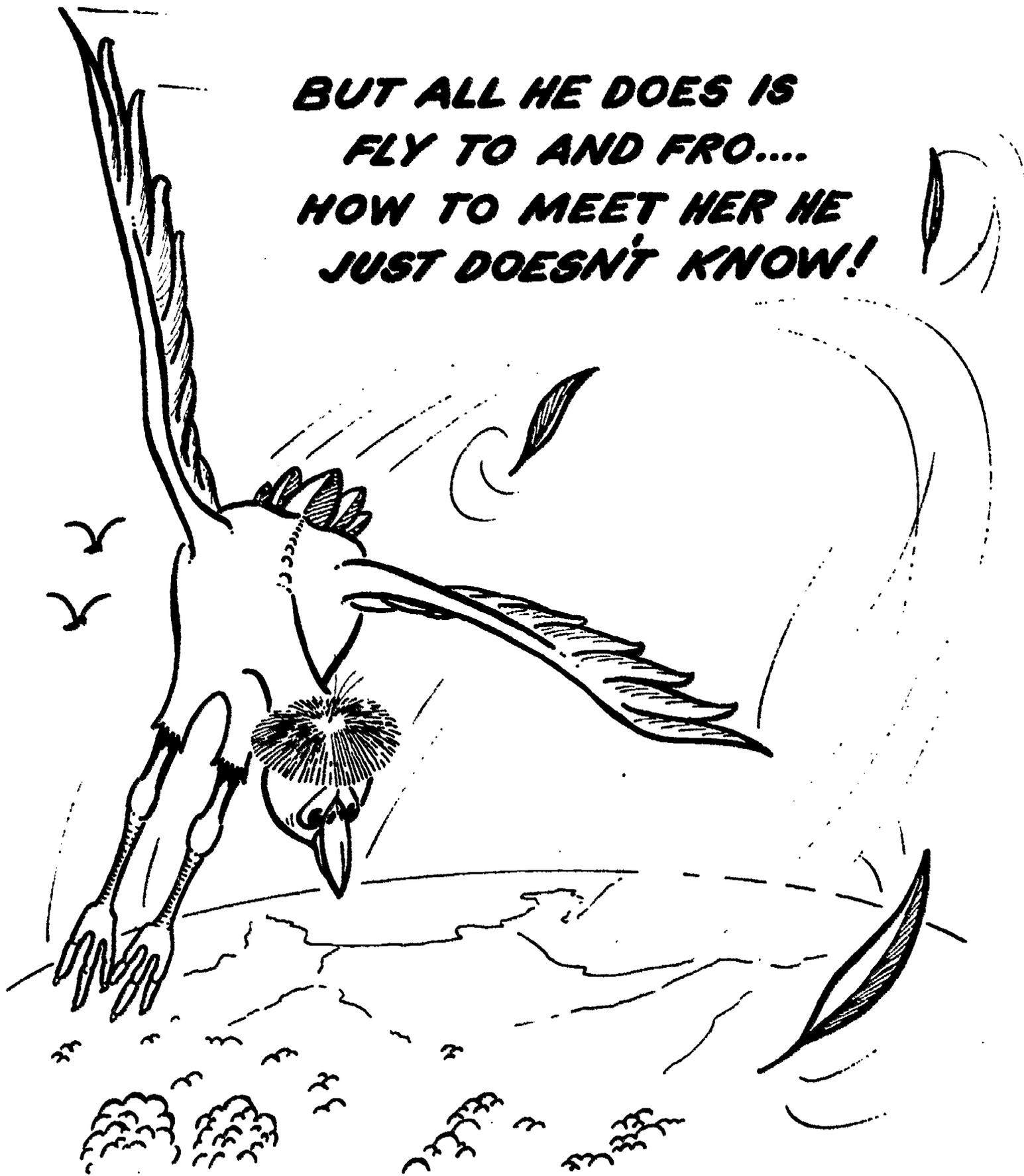


**THEN THERE'S THE  
GIRAFFE WHO  
STANDS SO TALL  
AND FEELS SO  
GREAT....  
TO HIM OTHER  
ANIMALS JUST DON'T  
RATE.....**

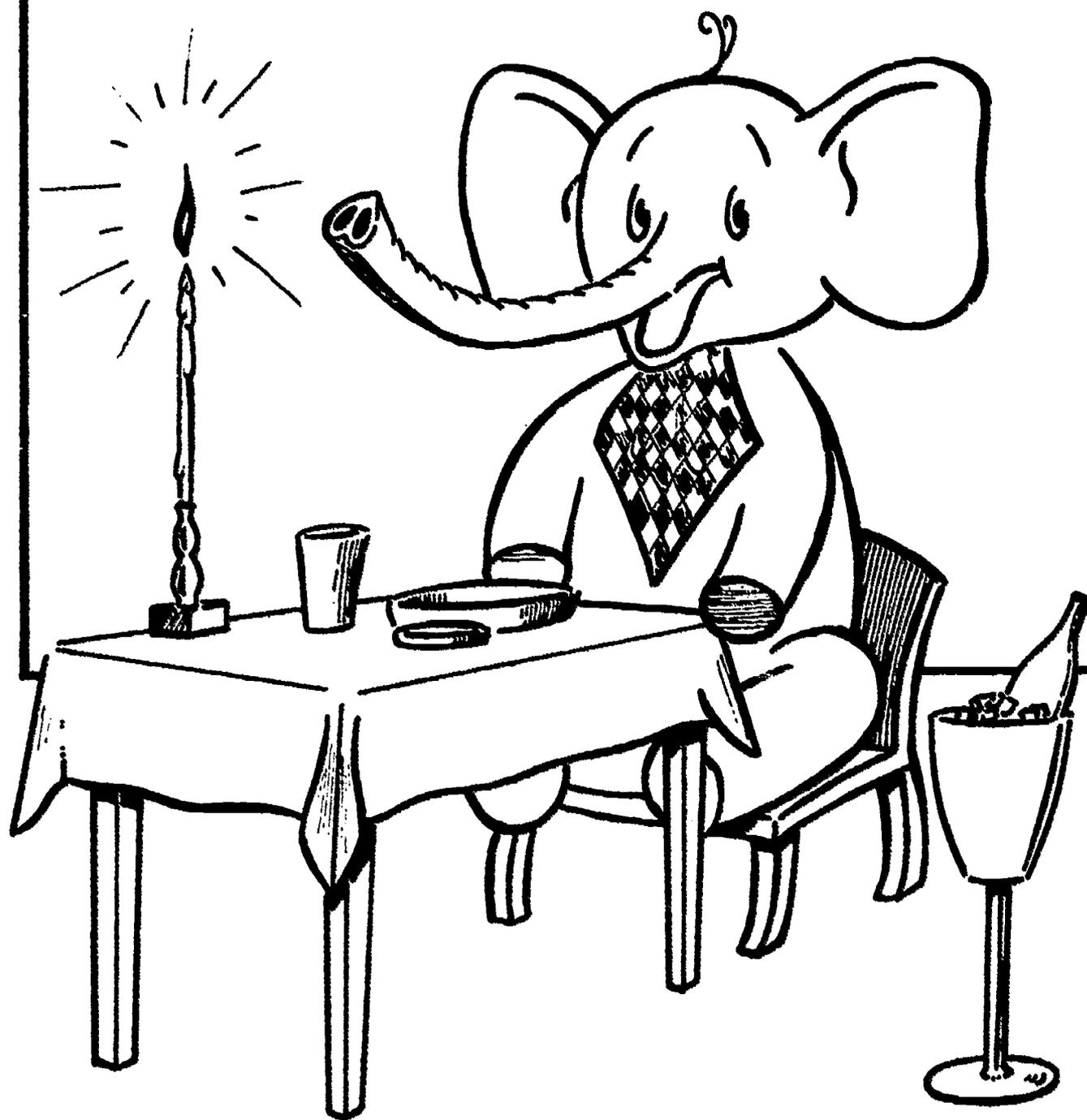
**OR MAYBE YOU'VE  
SEEN MR. BIRD  
WHO WOULD LIKE TO  
MEET A MISS BIRD**



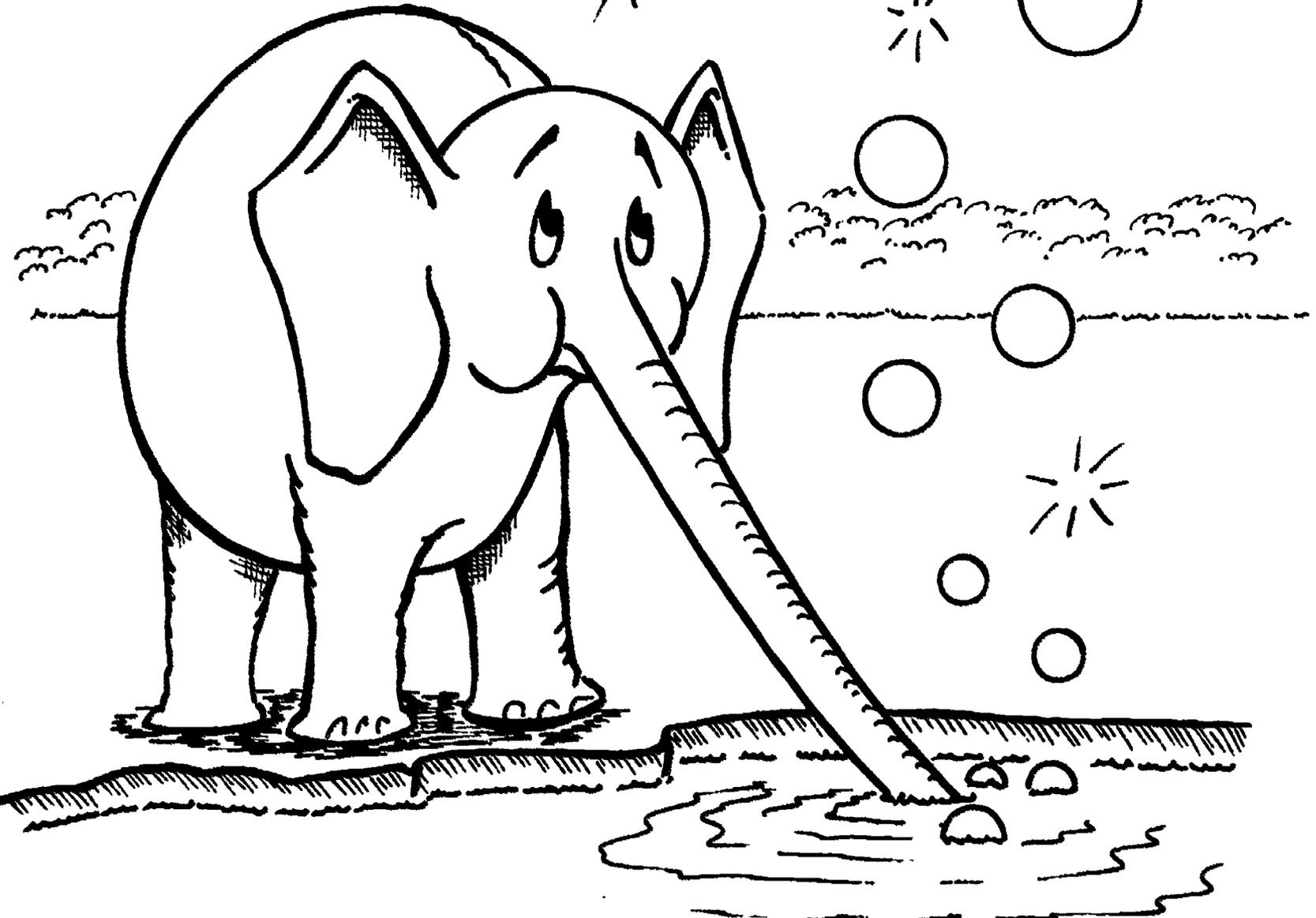
**BUT ALL HE DOES IS  
FLY TO AND FRO....  
HOW TO MEET HER HE  
JUST DOESN'T KNOW!**

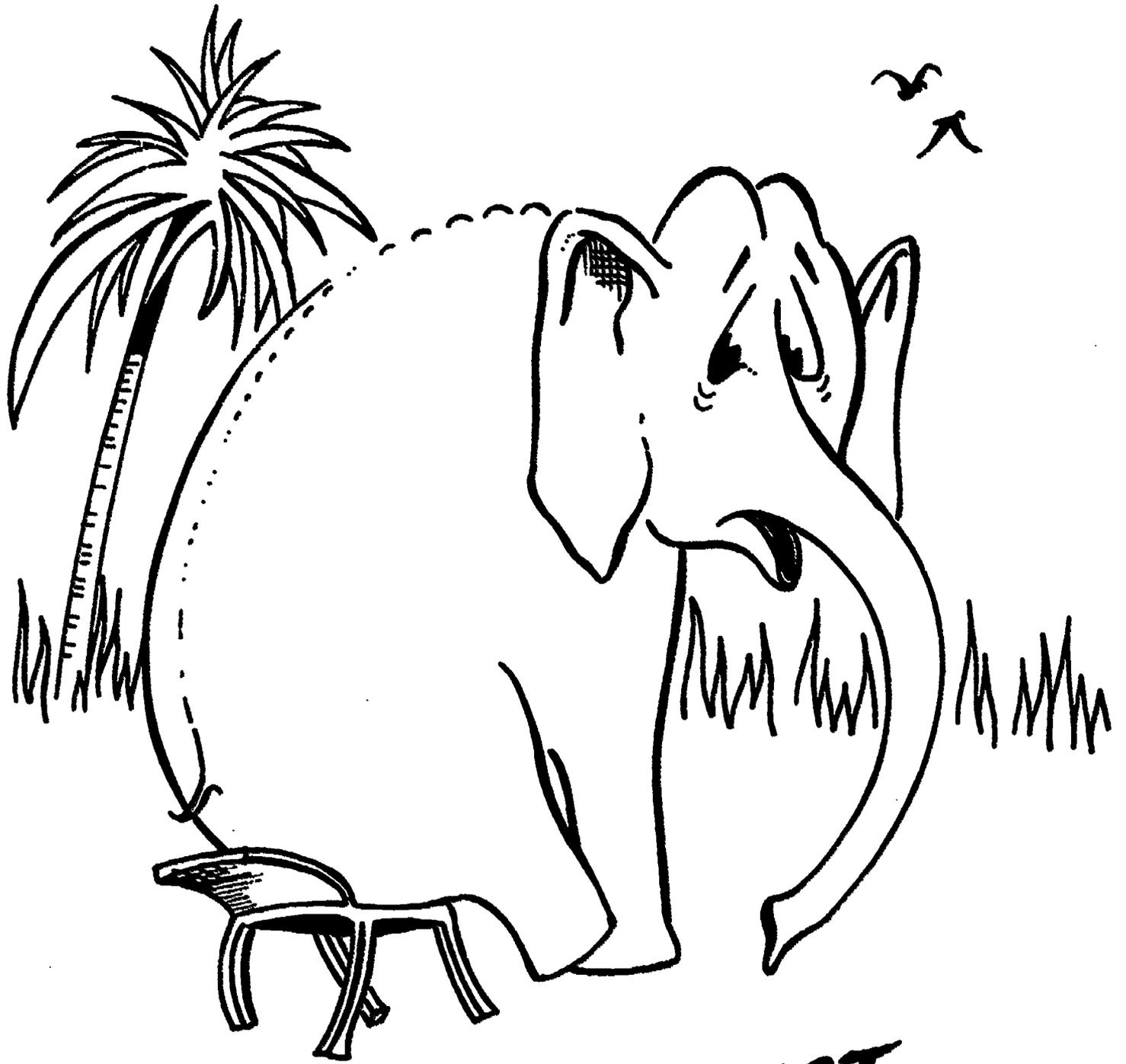


# HE KNOWS THE DO'S AND DON'TS OF DINING OUT!



**ALL ELEPHANTS KNOW  
YOU CAN'T DRINK AND  
TALK AT THE SAME TIME.**





**HE KNOWS JUST  
HOW TO SIT AND STAND!**

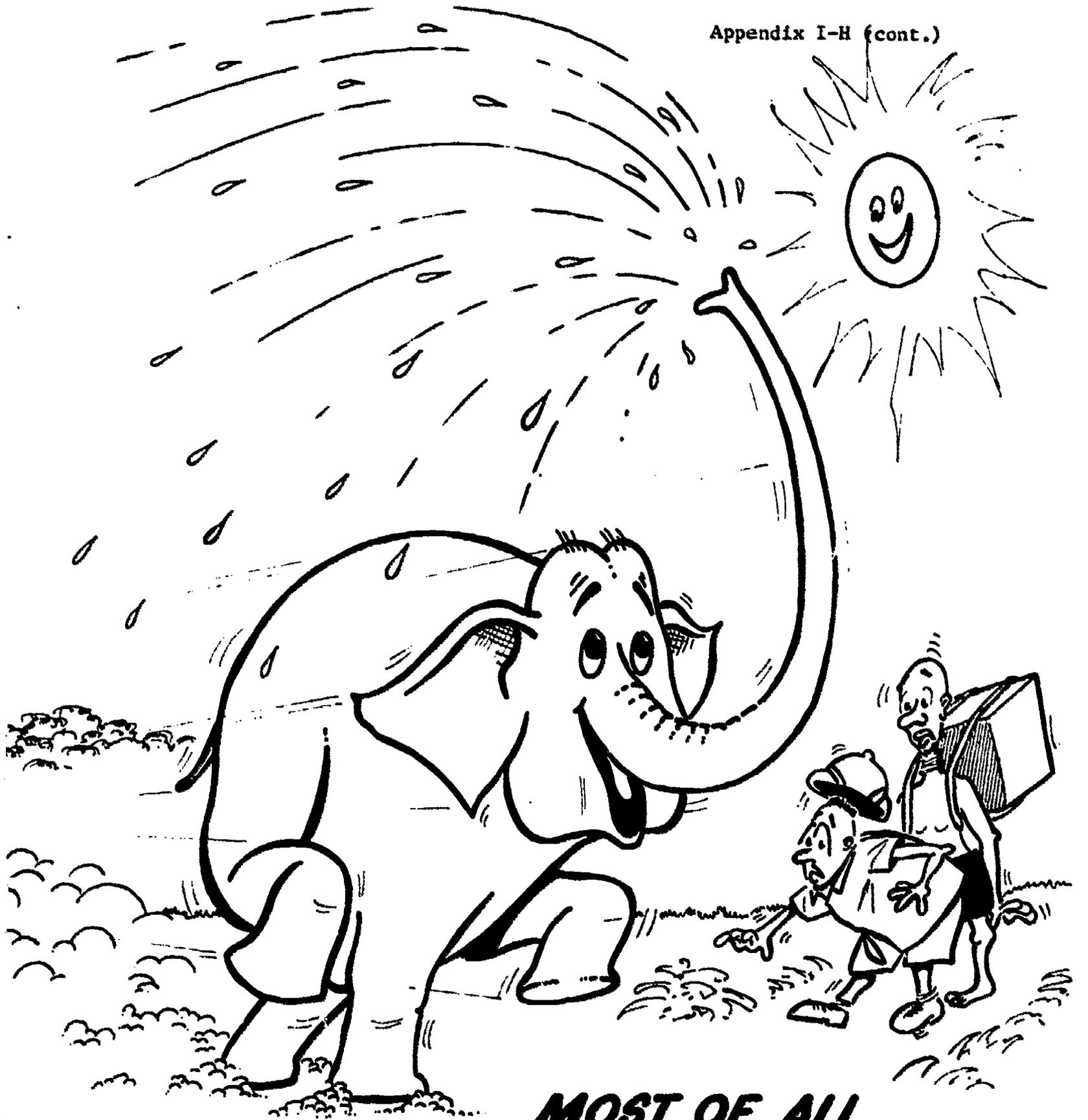


**HE LEARNS TO ADJUST TO ALL SITUATIONS.**



**HE LEARNED HOW  
TO INTRODUCE OTHERS**

137  
137



**MOST OF ALL ...**  
**HE KNOWS HOW TO *Smile!***

### MANNERS-GO-ROUND

Manners-Go-Round is an information-giving classroom game intended to inform Home Economics students of current and acceptable behaviors at home, school, church, on dates, in restaurants, movies, at parties, dances or just walking in the park.

The manners given are for both boys and girls so each can learn what role to expect from the other as well as for themselves. It is very good for use with disadvantaged youths.

The object of the game is to travel around the path to the finish. The moves are made according to the directions given on the cards drawn by the players which contain manner rhymes.

To start the game divide the students in the classroom into two teams, Group I and Group II. Separate the cards and shuffle well. Put the cards in a pile face down. It may be necessary for the teacher or someone so designated to pass the cards from one group of players to the other if they cannot be placed within reach. A player from Group I draws the top card from the pile and reads aloud the manner rhyme. He moves from "Start" the number of spaces indicated on the card. A player from Group II follows in turn. Each time a new card is drawn a new player in the group draws and reads aloud the manner rhyme. He moves the playing piece unless someone has been so designated. Each group is represented by a different color playing piece. Players from each group begin at the Start and travel in the direction of the arrows around the circles. When a card is drawn that indicates to move backward, the player counts the space next to the one he occupies, the same as moving forward. Two players may occupy the same space.

If all cards are used and the game is not finished, reshuffle the cards and use the pile over again.

The first group to reach "Finish" wins the game.

Developed by Agnes Durbin, 1971

<p>Don't be a fool, No fighting at school, Just play it cool, and obey the rule! Move ahead two; remember what not to do!</p>	<p>How crude and rude of Dick to eat, A sandwich while walking down the street, Perhaps, he nibbles on the roam, Because he's starved by his folks at home! Move ahead three; are you alone?</p>
<p>Sex and marriage, Go together like a horse and carriage, You were told by mother, You can't have one without the other. Move back two; let this be a lesson to you.</p>	<p>While you are eating, do not chat, Constantly of this and that. Select a subject that's pleasant and you'll see, The meal will be better for you and me, Move ahead three!</p>
<p>The boy I date is polite, To go out with him is delight. He acts as a gentleman should do, And remembers to say, "Please and thank you!" Move ahead two!</p>	<p>You are out with Ted, and up comes Nan, But even if she'd like your man, You politely say, "Nan, this is Ted." Name lad to gal, not gal to lad. Move forward one, Isn't this fun?</p>
<p>Though perfect grooming is good to see, Please don't show us how it came to be. Renew your make-up, comb your hair, Where there is no one near to watch and stare, Move ahead two; does that please you?</p>	<p>No guy who wants to impress his date, Will stand around and watch and wait, While she struggles with her coat, you see. But helps her take it off with glee, And you can move ahead by three.</p>

## MANNERS-GO-ROUND

<p>It may be a bore to learn, All the do's and don'ts and will's and won'ts. But you may be laughed at if you don't! With good manners, move ahead three, You'll be glad you listened to me.</p>	<p>When you ride on a bus with Ray, You know that you should pay your way, Unless he makes a firm request, That you go with him as his guest. Move ahead three, honey bee!</p>
<p>When you go on a date, Give good grooming a whirl, Then you'll probably see, More of that girl. Move ahead two, as fast as you can!</p>	<p>When out on a date, Don't act like Calamity Jude, Even though by day you rate, The name of "Dungaree Dude." Move ahead three, the place won't be the same.</p>
<p>Be sure your costume is not too drastic. Suitable for the occasion, Will be most attractive, And your date will say "Fantastic": Move ahead three, and call out "whee"!</p>	<p>At proms and balls, this is the way. When you have had your dance with May, Return her to her date once more-- Don't leave her standing on the floor! Move ahead four!</p>
<p>When you finish the bubble gum treat, Don't dare throw it in the street, Act like a young lady or gentleman, By placing it in the nearest trash can. Move ahead three, that's a nice way to be.</p>	<p>When you do shopping, Money don't waste, Choose only items that Fit your taste. Move ahead two, time don't waste!</p>

<p>Try to be polite,          And a sheer delight,          By being sweet and kind,          And not getting out of line!          Move ahead three,          You're as nice as can be!</p>	<p>When you finish with that paper, bottle or can,          Don't be a litter bug,          Drop it in the trash can.          Move ahead two, I'm proud of you!</p>
<p>Go to school,          Get a good education,          and work for the best          For your generation!          Move ahead three, sounds good to me!</p>	<p>When eating out,          Money don't waste,          Choose only dishes that          Suit your taste.          Move ahead three, make haste!</p>
<p>When you have a date,          Just be on time.          When the date is at eight,          Don't get there at nine!          Move ahead two, and you're on the line.</p>	<p>When Dick invites you out to eat,          The waiter guides you to your seat,          No need to wonder what to do.          You follow him, Dick follows you.          Move ahead two!</p>
<p>When someone looks sad and dissatisfied,          Like they are all torn up inside,          Smile and give their back a pat,          Let them know where their friends are at!          Move forward two, and I'll tip my hat!</p>	<p>Think before you leave a person out,          And hurt his feelings without a doubt,          Remember all persons are equal--it is agreed,          Regardless of race, color or creed!          Move two ahead, if you heed!</p>

## MANNERS-GO-KOUCID

<p>The line was long; you had to wait,  You see that you will get home late.  You know you should be home in bed,  Think of Mom and phone ahead!  Move forward two, you super kid!</p>	<p>You should not drag Jo'm to where,  His wallet will be stripped quite bare,  Unless he says, "You name the spot."  "And how much it costs, matters not."  Go back two, you silly tot!</p>
<p>When you go to the prom,  Make your date proud,  Don't laugh or yell or  Talk too loud.  She'll think you're great, as you will see!  And now you can move ahead three.</p>	<p>Sit up straight at the table,  and be very polite.  And when you are finished,  Thank the hostess for a nice night.  Move ahead two, you were right!</p>
<p>When you are out among the crowd,  Don't ever gossip long and loud,  Don't mention names, for who can say,  Who may be listening in today!  Move ahead three, let's play!</p>	<p>When at a dance, you're sure to go,  and bid the chaperon "Hello!"  It's not so difficult to do,  Remember that she's human too.  Now move forward two, will that do?</p>
<p>Just now the words you'd like to write,  Are "Dearest, darling, my life's light."  Suppose that in five weeks or ten,  She reads your letters aloud--what then?  Move ahead three, am I your friend?</p>	<p>Good morning and goodbye,  Are very nice to say,  To the family you love,  As you go and come each day!  Move ahead three, Hurray!</p>

<p>The proper gifts for you and Tish, To send each other when you wish, Are pictures, flowers, candy and books, These never raise embarrassed looks. Move forward three, listen to me!</p>	<p>Don't ever leave a gal alone, At parties where she is not known Include her when you chat with friends, Don't let her wander at loose ends! Move ahead one and have fun!</p>
<p>We all must wait in vain, While Peggy chats with friends again, Perhaps she thinks that she alone, Is privileged to use the phone. Move ahead three, you'll soon be home.</p>	<p>A dirty joke is not a must, It may leave nothing but disgust, So though you think it does no harm, Forget the salesman and the firm. Move ahead two, don't be alarmed!</p>
<p>When Tom escorts you on the street, In city, town, or county seat. If he has courtesy and pride, He'll always walk on the outside. Move ahead three, don't slide!</p>	<p>Don't talk back to your teacher, Be polite in what you say and do, You may not always agree with her, But remember she is human too! Move ahead two!</p>
<p>If you and Joe must share your gal, Please be as friendly as a pal, If you fuss with her in-between She again may never be seen! Move ahead three, now I'm not so mean.</p>	<p>Beware of wolves! Play safe, my pet, Don't speak to guys you've never met, "I'm sure I've seen your face before!" Are words you'd do best to ignore. Move ahead four!</p>

## MANNERS-GO-ROUND

<p>Be sure to greet guests at the door,          "How are you, Joe?" "How nice Lenore,"          Escort them out when they must go,          "So glad you came, Lenore and Joe."          Ahead three you may go.</p>	<p>When playing games, you should recall,          That winning trophies isn't all,          If you must lose the game you play,          Lose well, and win another way.          Move four ahead, I hope you stay.</p>
<p>Don't give Bill gifts that cost a lot.          Or you may find you're on a spot,          How sad and silly it will look,          To give a watch and get a book.          Move back one, you silly snook!</p>	<p>Allow all males to open doors,          It's one of their more manly chores,          Until they do so, you should wait,          Be they brother, dad or date.          Move ahead four, wish it were more!</p>
<p>At meals you stacked the dishes high,          To see if they would reach the sky,          If John gets red, he's not to blame,          All boys frown on such a game.          Go back one, for shame for shame!</p>	<p>If you tell lies, to friend or foe,          The very first thing you know,          Your nose may grow very long,          Just like Pinochio!          Move back one, now you know!</p>
<p>Unless you have to, never break,          A date for anybody's sake.          Though Jim may be your pet heart throb,          If Bob asked first, you go with Bob.          Move back one, don't sob!</p>	<p>Save us from Larry the bore,          Who always wants the floor,          To tell his stories long and loud,          The girl he dates is not so proud.          Move ahead three, don't squeal too loud!</p>

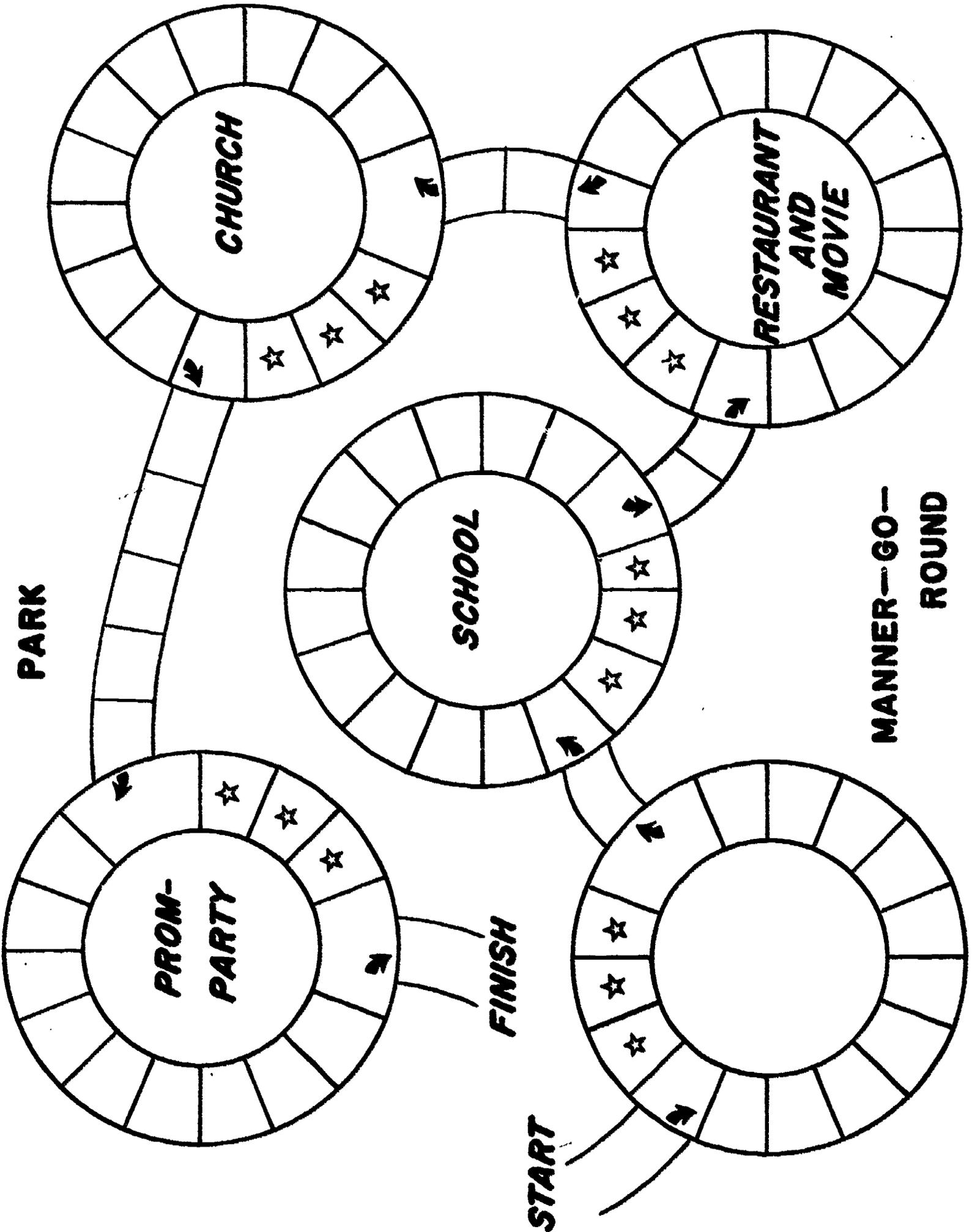
<p>You played around with pot and          Now you're surely on the spot.          You shouldn't play around with grass,          Just go along and let it pass.          Go back two, as a lesson to you.</p>	<p>To greet folks with a smile and grin,          Is the best way I know to make a friend!          Move ahead three,          You look good to me!</p>
<p>We went out on an early date,          You promised Mother you wouldn't be late.          She told you to come home at seven,          Here you come walking in at eleven.          Go back two, next time remember what to do!</p>	<p>When Doug takes a date out for a spin,          He helps her out and helps her in,          He makes a very grand chauffeur,          The sort of guy all gals prefer.          Move ahead two, yes sir!</p>
<p>While you are dancing, do not chat,          Constantly of this and that.          Such conversations soon will pall          And leave you girlless by the wall.          Move ahead three, don't fall.</p>	<p>A gentleman talks in a quiet voice,          Always sounds like he is smiling,          And he will get the girl of his choice.          When her phone he is dialing!          Move ahead three, you're a darling.</p>
<p>Leave your cigarettes at home,          When you come to school,          Because smoking here is against the rule.          Go back one, and that's no fun!</p>	<p>A gentleman must learn to say,          Three magic words every day,          "Please and thank you" shows that you          Are thoughtful of others too.          Move ahead three, let's play.</p>

<p>To make your room, A better place, Keep it clean, And make more space. Move ahead three, and stay in the race!</p>	<p>You should reserve your kisses for the girl, Who is a genuine pearl. Don't hand them out to every chick, But learn to exercise restraint real quick. Move back one, that's no fun.</p>
<p>Go to church on Sunday, Obey the golden rule, On God you can depend, Whenever you need a friend. Move ahead four, With you we'll soon score!</p>	<p>When you are walking down the street, And finish that candy bar so sweet, Don't drop the paper at your feet, Put it in a trash can and be neat! Move ahead three, you can't be beat!</p>
<p>For miles around they sneer and gawk, If you talk in baby talk, Though you believe it "Oh, so cute." Your date may much prefer you mute. Move ahead three, now does that suit?</p>	<p>Deliver us from John the snob, Who is always on the job, Impressing people with a lot Of tales about all the money's he's got. Move back one, you're on the spot!</p>
<p>You are always going around, Trying to act like a clown, Your nose is much too thin, To constantly butt in! Move back two, let this be a lesson to you.</p>	<p>I know a boy who had oily curls, His name was Lou, He was always blue, Girls with him would have nothing to do! Go back two!</p>

<p>When you go to church on Sunday, And there is something you want to say, Please wait, it's best not to whisper, Whether sitting with girlfriend or sister, Move ahead three, and the finish you will soon see!</p>	<p>She loves to go to proms with Jim, Because she can depend on him, To ask what color (not just a guess), Of flower will go with her dress. Move ahead two, I'm impressed.</p>
<p>When dining out with Fred or Si, She called out, "Bring on the pie." She should tell her date the food she'd wish, And let him order you the dish. Move back one, tish, tish!</p>	<p>Don't hold hands in a public spot, Don't ever bill and coo a lot, Where there are strangers who are apt, To frown at couples so enrapt. Move back one, don't run.</p>
<p>To tell a friend, "I'm not studying you," Is a very impolite thing to do. Stop and think how they feel, Before you scream at them for real, Move forward three, you'll get ahead, you'll see.</p>	<p>When callers come, you should be dressed, In something nice, if not your best. Unless you're ill, it's not "O.K." To greet them while in negligee. Move forward four, shut the door.</p>
<p>When you are talking in the hall, You know how time will pass, So remember, don't be late, Your teacher will think you're great. Move forward three, you are head of the class!</p>	<p>When Tom comes in to make a call, He'll blush to find you all asprawl, With hot pants on and legs in the air, Aren't you grown-up, or don't you care? Move back one, we'll never get done.</p>



**PARK**



**MANNER-GO-ROUND**

**"MANNERS MINGO"**

Manners are definitely a part of our everyday life. Manners are a set of rules that help us to do the "right thing" at the "right time." Some basic desires of all people are: 1) to be accepted by our peers, 2) to please others and 3) to feel wanted. These desires may be fulfilled if we use good manners. Manners are not inherited; we first acquire them at home, then we are influenced by all the people with whom we come into contact. All of us have manners, whether they be acceptable or unacceptable. Today, we want to play a game and also learn good manners.

The name of the game is "MANNERS MINGO" patterned after Bingo. A Bingo set is used, changing the lettering at the top of each card to appear as the sample below:

		MANNERS		
M	I	N	G	O
School	Restaurant	Tea or Social Gathering	Store	Table

**Directions:** All players take a card and about 15 buttons to cover their numbers. They may cover the "Free" square first. The teacher first calls the numbers and places them on the check card. As a number is called, a rule of manners is read. Example: M - 6 is called and then the teacher reads "Don't run in the halls, the administrator might be tempted to enter you at Churchill Downs." The reading of numbers and manners are continued until a player covers a row vertically, horizontally or diagonally and calls, "Mingo." Everyone holds his cards and as the winner checks his numbers against the caller's check sheet, he must repeat back the same number of rules as he has numbers covered. The rules repeated must concern the situation on which he has won. For example: if he "mingo's" on the letter "M", he has to state five rules concerning school manners. If he cannot repeat the five rules, the game continues until a winner is declared.

The players who do not "Mingo" must do a homework assignment of listing as many rules read as they can remember and turn in the next day. Leave enough time to discuss any rules they are particularly interested in or which they may question.

Adapted from "Manners Mingo"  
by Florence McMullin  
found in "Mini Lessons"  
Home Economics Education  
University of Kentucky

**"MANNERS MINGO"****M MANNERS AT SCHOOL**

1. Don't drop paper in the halls or on sidewalks.
2. Handle text and library books with care.
3. Do not scratch your name on tables or desks or write on walls.
4. Don't block traffic at doorways or on stairs by stopping to talk with friends.
5. Wait patiently your turn in the lunchroom line.
6. Be considerate of the speaker or performer in assemblies.
7. Try to control your emotions and avoid showing outbursts of temper.
8. Accept your responsibility; don't make excuses for continuous lack of responsibility.
9. Each classroom is your HOME for 55 minutes. Don't write on the tables or desks and leave the room clean for the next group to come.
10. A SMILE, THANK YOU and PLEASE are wonderful traits to win friends.
11. Remember, the school's NAME is judged by how YOU act.
12. Try to find good traits in everyone with whom you come in contact.
13. Remember, freedom is followed by responsibility.
14. Handle all equipment and materials as if you had paid for them.
15. Don't push or shove but wait your turn when waiting to enter a school function.

**I. MANNERS IN A RESTAURANT**

16. When you arrive at a restaurant the hostess or head waiter greets you and shows you to your table.
17. The ladies follow the hostess to the table and the gentlemen go next.
18. If no one shows you to a table, the gentlemen goes first and finds a table.
19. The gentleman draws out the chair to seat his date.
20. "Cover charge" means a set amount charged for each person at the table. This is used where there is entertainment or dancing and this fee is in addition to the food.
21. A federal cabaret tax is a fee added for later dining and dancing or entertainment.
22. A cover charge is the amount that you will have to pay regardless of how much or how little you order to eat.

23. The gentleman always checks his topcoat and hat, the lady may check her coat or she may lay it over the back of her chair.
24. The gentleman may suggest one or two dinners from the menu to give his guests some idea of what cost he is prepared to pay.
25. Guests need to be specific when making a meal selection. Never say, "I don't care" when asked what you would like to order.
26. The lady tells the gentleman her order and he orders for both of them. All conversation with the waiter should be done by the gentleman.
27. If you have a legitimate complaint about the food, the gentleman handles it in a quiet, dignified manner, so as not to cause a scene.
28. Paying the bill is the responsibility of the host or hostess who invited you. In some cases, each person pays his own bill.
29. The gentleman may ask for a bag for bones to take home to a pet.
30. Tipping is a gracious way of expressing thanks for a meal well served and is an almost universal practice. 15% of the cost of the meal is commonly paid. Lesser amounts may be expected of teenagers.

#### N MANNERS AT A SOCIAL GATHERING

31. Don't attend a function unless invited.
32. Try to dress appropriately for the occasion.
33. Don't be a GLUTTON when being served.
34. Thank the hostess for a nice time--or at least for the effort put forth to have the function.
35. At a tea or open house, don't stay too long; it is a way of entertaining a lot of people in a small amount of space.
36. Try to dress in accord with your date.
37. If you accidentally spill food, make as little fuss about it as possible.
38. Don't call the hostess beforehand and ask who has been invited.
39. When pouring hot drinks at a tea, you should be seated.
40. Take only a small amount of food--don't try to sample all kinds.
41. Don't go back for seconds unless urged by the hostess to do so.
42. Try to mix with all guests; don't spend all your time with close friends.
43. ANSWER an invitation if it has RSVP on it.
44. A written note of thanks to the hostess shows special thoughtfulness.

45. Don't leave a function and then return (with or without uninvited friends).

### G MANNERS IN A STORE

46. Always say PLEASE and THANK YOU to show appreciation.
47. Hold the door for a lady who may be entering or leaving the store at the same time you do.
48. Obey health laws when trying on shoes; wear socks. This prevents spreading athlete's foot or other foot disorders.
49. When just looking at merchandise with no intentions of purchasing, be considerate of the saleslady's time.
50. Always leave the merchandise as neat as you found it.
51. If you knock some merchandise down from a display or shelf, pick it up.
52. If you disagree with the saleslady, be POLITE--she may have had a lot of other grouchy customers that day.
53. Don't try to return used merchandise.
54. Don't try to return merchandise to a store other than where it was bought. Sometimes they will accept it if bought from a branch store.
55. Keep the saleslips until you are satisfied with a product.
56. Don't be offended if asked to show identification for a charge or check.
57. Be considerate of the saleslady's time when shopping near closing time.
58. Stand in line, or take your turn to be waited on.
59. Count your change in front of the salesperson before returning it to your pocket. Everyone makes honest mistakes.
60. Do not squeeze or bruise fruit and vegetables or open packages in the supermarket.

### O MANNERS AT HOME

61. Sit erect, feet on floor and elbows off table.
62. Say PLEASE and THANK YOU--they are two of the most important terms you will ever use.
63. Accept a small portion of all food passed to you; eat only what you want without comment.
64. Wait for your hostess or parents to begin eating.
65. If in doubt as to which silverware to use, work from the outside in.

66. Once a piece of silver has been used, never put it back on the table.
67. Place the napkin in your lap before eating; open it halfway.
68. Get food onto a fork without use of a "pusher" (i.e. fingers, bread, etc.).
69. RAISE the food to your mouth; don't bend to meet the food.
70. Chew food with mouth closed.
71. Help pass all food before beginning to eat.
72. Swallow one bite before you put another bite into your mouth.
73. Swallow food before drinking; the only exception would be if you have food in your mouth too hot to swallow. Cool it with a sip of water.
74. Don't talk with food in your mouth.
75. Let extremely hot foods cool slightly before eating them; do not blow or stir to cool. The top and outer edges of food are cooler than center.

## CASE STUDY

## FAMILY PATTERNS

Have you ever thought about the way families are organized? Perhaps not, for that is the kind of thing we take for granted until we meet a situation where the expectations of another person are different from our own. Take Joe and Peggy as an example. They had been married nearly a year, but they still were not able to make even simple decisions. One evening, when they mentioned their dilemma to Tim and Sue there was silence at first. Then Tim laughed and said that he and Sue agonized over decision making too, but their problem was that they were constantly making decisions that conflicted.

"I don't understand" said Peggy, "For example, when I was growing up my father would decide if we were going to a movie or whatever. There was no big fuss about it. Last Saturday Joe and I spent all morning discussing whether or not we would go bowling that evening.

"That's the way it was with my parents, too," commented Tim. "Mother didn't argue with dad about it and we three kids certainly didn't think about saying anything. It wasn't up to us, and it certainly kept peace and harmony that way."

"Well, Dad might have made some suggestions about what the family would do," said Joe, "but the decision was up to Mother. We all knew that and no one was unhappy about it!"

"Wait a minute," interrupted Sue, "maybe you have just identified our problem!"

The other three looked at her quizzically.

"Joe, you just said that you mother made the family decisions, right?" Sue continued.

"Right, when we wanted permission to do something we had to ask Mother. Why do you ask?" inquired Joe.

"Well, that's how it was with my parents, too," continued Sue, "but Peggy and Tim said it was different in their homes."

"It certainly was," said Peggy, "and I think I am beginning to see what you are getting at."

"Me too" chimed in Tim. "Because Peggy's father made the decisions for their family, she expects Joe to assume the role of decision maker."

"Sure," agreed Joe. "I see now, and because my mother was the decision maker, I just expect Peggy to do the same thing."

"Yes, and Tim and I are just the opposite," grinned Sue. "In following my parent's example, I go ahead making decisions without realizing that Tim's father was their family head, so he sees that as his role. Then when we have made conflicting decisions we feel the other person is being selfish or inconsiderate."

"It's strange, isn't it," laughed Joe. "I never thought about how our family was organized before. I guess I thought all families functioned just like ours."

"Me too," added Peggy, "but as I think back, I remember a friend who talked about their 'family council'. She told me that whenever they were going to do something, like take a vacation, the whole family would get together and talk about what each one wanted to do and then somehow they would decide together what the family would do. It seemed strange to me, and it wouldn't have worked at our house."

"I have come to a conclusion," stated Tim.

"Hear ye, hear ye!" teased Joe.

"Right!" continued Tim. "This is profound. We've all told of the different ways that certain families function and we have also said that in each instance it worked out smoothly. What we haven't said, but what I think we have implied, is that the family members agreed on that kind of organization."

"Yes," continued Sue. "So it must mean that, while there are several ways for families to organize themselves, the best way is the one that works best for a particular family. I can't see my father making the decisions for our family. He traveled a lot, and then the role just doesn't seem right for his personality. On the other hand, Tim, I can't see your parents in any different roles either."

What conclusions can you draw from this conversation?

What other types of marital problems might result when two people accustomed to different family organizations marry?

How might these problems be resolved?

Prepared by:  
Phyllis A. Beima  
EPDA Fellow from Alaska  
University of Kentucky



**DO YOU BELIEVE IN LOVE AT FIRST SIGHT?**

HOW DO YOU KNOW IT'S LOVE?

Circle the number that best describes your feeling:

1. Definitely yes                      3. Not sure                      5. Definitely not  
2. I believe so                      4. Probably not

- 1 2 3 4 5    Puppy love is a real feeling.
- 1 2 3 4 5    It is possible to dislike a person sometimes whom you love  
at other times.
- 1 2 3 4 5    Do you feel restful and at ease when you are together rather  
than being under a strain?
- 1 2 3 4 5    There is only one kind of love feeling.
- 1 2 3 4 5    Love doesn't make sense; it just is.
- 1 2 3 4 5    Can you talk together for hours without getting bored?
- 1 2 3 4 5    Once two people find that they love each other they should  
marry as soon as possible, no matter what.
- 1 2 3 4 5    Do you enjoy working together toward a common goal?
- 1 2 3 4 5    When you are in the company of someone of the opposite sex,  
do you tend to remember the person you say you love, and feel  
a sense of nearness to him/her?
- 1 2 3 4 5    Do you feel that you want to devote yourself to the one you  
love to cherish and protect him/her always?

PRE-TEST

Answer the following true-false statements to clarify your understanding of single persons.

- | <u>True</u> | <u>False</u> |   |
|-------------|--------------|---|
| _____       | _____        | 1. There are more women than men of marriageable age.   |
| _____       | _____        | 2. There are "old maids" and "old bachelors" who are married.   |
| _____       | _____        | 3. Girls who live in cities have less chance for marriage than those who live in rural or outlying areas. |
| _____       | _____        | 4. Very few people remain single because they don't have an opportunity to marry.                         |
| _____       | _____        | 5. A larger percentage of girls who go to college remain single.  |
| _____       | _____        | 6. The more education a woman has, the less likely she is to marry.                                       |
| _____       | _____        | 7. Marital status may be a factor in job promotion.   |
| _____       | _____        | 8. There are some people who should remain single.  |
| _____       | _____        | 9. A single person may have a poor self-concept as a result of social pressure.                           |
| _____       | _____        | 10. There are higher rates of suicide, alcoholism, and early deaths among both single men and women.      |
| _____       | _____        | 11. The single status is more difficult, both psychologically and socially for women than men.            |
| _____       | _____        | 12. If one is not married to a spouse, society expects them to be married to a "cause."                   |

CAREER CHOICE PRETEST

1. What career would you prefer if you had the ability and there were no obstacles in your way?
2. What careers have you considered as your possible life work? (List at least three in order of preference.)
3. Answer the following questions for each of your three choices.
  - a. What do you know about this occupation? Where did you get the information?
  - b. How much training will you need for the job?
  - c. Who will train you?
  - d. How much will the training cost?
  - e. What chances for advancement are there?
  - f. Why do you feel you would be successful in this career?
  - g. What salary do you expect to earn the first year? After five years? At the peak of your earning power?
4. List the things you like. (Hobbies, sports, social activities, school work, etc.)
5. Which of these interests would your first career choice satisfy? Why?
6. List both your strong and weak subjects in school.
7. Would your strong subjects help you in your first career choice?
8. Are you now employed? If the answer is yes, what do you do and what hours do you work? If the answer is no, would you like to locate a job for part time, full time, or summer work?



I prefer to work: Outdoors \_\_\_\_\_ Indoors \_\_\_\_\_ With people \_\_\_\_\_  
 With machines \_\_\_\_\_.

My big ambition is to become a \_\_\_\_\_  
 occupation or profession  
 and live in \_\_\_\_\_  
 , city and state

If you plan to continue your education, what is the major reason for doing so?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| _____ Make more money                        | _____ For athletics                            |
| _____ Career choice requires more education  | _____ Parents want me to continue my education |
| _____ Make contacts for business             | _____ Social reasons                           |
| _____ Friends are continuing their education | _____ No special reason                        |
|  | _____ OTHER _____<br>(specify)                 |

If you are not continuing your education beyond high school, why?

- \_\_\_\_\_ I want to earn money .
- \_\_\_\_\_ I want to get married.
- \_\_\_\_\_ I want to go into military service.
- \_\_\_\_\_ I can't afford it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ I can't because of family problems.
- \_\_\_\_\_ I can't because I am married.
- \_\_\_\_\_ My grades are not good enough.
- \_\_\_\_\_ OTHER \_\_\_\_\_  
 (specify)

Adapted from  
 "Occupational Work Experience"  
 Division of Curriculum  
 Louisville Public Schools  
 Louisville, Kentucky

## SAMPLE APPLICATION FORM

NAME	(Last)	(First)	(Middle)	INSTRUCTIONS					
_____				1. Print - in ink					
Permanent Address				2. Answer all questions <u>fully</u>					
_____				3. Sign and date on reverse side					
_____ Single		_____ Divorced							
_____ Married		_____ Widow (er)		Age	DOB	Height	Weight	M	F
_____ U.S. Citizen		Can you submit proof of citizenship within three months?			Can you submit proof of age? (Minors)				
No. of Dependents (Include yourself)			Ages of Children		Names of relatives employed by us				
_____			_____		_____				
What shift do you prefer?			Do you object to working nights?		Health:				
_____			_____		_____ Exc. _____ Good				
_____			_____		_____ Fair _____ Poor				
Minimum rate you expect per hour			Have you ever been arrested? (If yes, explain)						
_____			_____						
Jobs you have had in the past five years, starting with most recent. (Include names and addresses of employers and type of work.)									
1. _____									
2. _____									
3. _____									
4. _____									
5. _____									

Taken from "Exploring Careers"  
 Vocational Curriculum Development  
 Center  
 University of Kentucky

Give the names and addresses of three character references.  
(No relatives.)

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_

---

Describe the type of work you want:

---

List (begin with the most recent) schools you have attended and dates.  
Include degrees and honors received.

1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_

---

On the back, in a paragraph, tell what qualities you possess which would  
make you a desirable employee.

---

Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security No. \_\_\_\_\_

SUGGESTIONS FOR FILLING OUT AN APPLICATION FORM

1. Obtain two copies, if possible, so one may be used as a rough draft and file copy.
2. Fill out the application form in ink--or use a typewriter.
3. Read form thoroughly.
4. Answer every question that applies to you. If a question does not apply, you may write "NA", meaning not applicable, or draw a line through the space to show that you did not overlook the question.
5. Be sure every item is accurately and clearly stated.
6. Give your complete address, including your zip code.
7. The question on marital status simply means whether you are single, married, separated, divorced or widowed.
8. Spell correctly. (If you aren't sure about how to spell a word, try to use another word with the same meaning.)
9. A question on job preference or "job for which you are applying" should be answered with a specific job title or type of work. Do not write "anything" --employers expect you to state what kind of work you can do.
10. The question on place of birth means the city and state in which you were born--not the name of the hospital.
11. Try to have in mind all of the schools you have attended and the dates of your attendance. (If there are several, it is a good idea to write them down before you apply for a job.)
12. Be prepared to list several good references. You should ask permission of those you plan to list. Some good references may include the pastor of your church, a teacher who knows you well, friends who are established in business.
13. When you write or sign your name on the application, use your correct name--not a "nickname."
14. Be as neat as possible. (The employer expects that your application will be an example of your best work.)
15. Be sure you follow directions. Notice if the directions are to print or write, last name first, etc.
16. Submit the application unfolded, unwrinkled, and free from finger marks.
17. When returning by mail, include a letter of explanation, fold properly and insert in an appropriate size envelope.

Taken from Exploring Careers  
Vocational Curriculum Development  
Center  
University of Kentucky

A PICTURE OF ME

1. Colors in clothing best suited for me are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

My hair color is \_\_\_\_\_

My skin color is \_\_\_\_\_

My eye color is \_\_\_\_\_

2. Lines in clothing best suited for me are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3. Styles in clothing best suited for me are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. My body measurements

Neck _____	Shirt size _____
Chest _____	Coat size _____
Arm length _____	Suit size _____
Waist _____	Pant size _____
Inseam _____	Hat size _____
Head size _____	Height _____

5. My body build is classified as \_\_\_\_\_

6. Textures in clothing best suited for me are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

7. Patterns in clothing best suited for me are \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## BASIC WARDROBE CHECKLIST

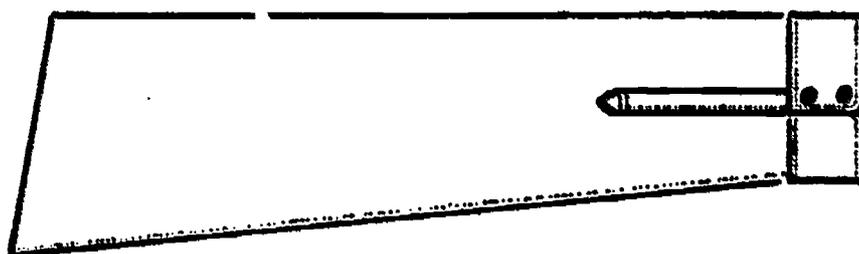
Make an inventory of your present clothing wardrobe. Record the number, color, and design of the items you name. This will help in determining items needed in the future.

Clothing Item	Have	Need
1. Suits <u>Medium Weight</u>		
<u>Light Weight</u>		
2. Sport Coats <u>Medium Weight</u>		
<u>Light Weight</u>		
3. Slacks <u>Dress</u>		
<u>Casual</u>		
4. Shirts <u>Dress</u>		
<u>Casual</u>		
5. Sweaters <u>Medium Weight</u>		
<u>Heavy Weight</u>		
6. Raincoats		
7. Warm Outer Coat <u>Dress</u>		
<u>Casual</u>		
8. Underwear <u>Undershirts</u>		
<u>Shorts</u>		
9. Socks <u>Over the calf</u>		
<u>Casual</u>		
10. Pajamas		
11. Robes		

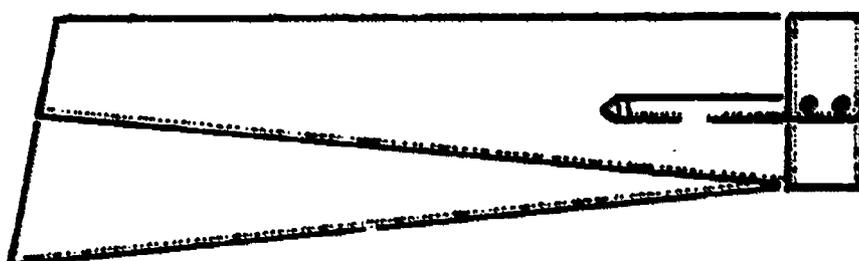
Appendix II-B (cont.)

12. Ties	<u>For Suits</u>		
	<u>For Sportcoats</u>		
13. Hats	<u>Dress</u>		
	<u>Casual</u>		
14. Shoes	<u>Dress</u>		
	<u>Casual</u>		
	<u>Sneakers, etc.</u>		
15. Jewelry	<u>Cuff Links</u>		
	<u>Tie Bars</u>		
16. Scarves			

# ***JUDGING QUALITY IN MEN'S SHIRTS***

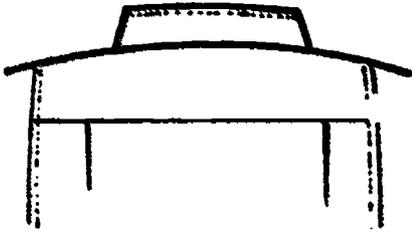


**GOOD QUALITY SHIRTS**  
▷ ***SLEEVE MADE FROM ONE  
PIECE OF FABRIC***



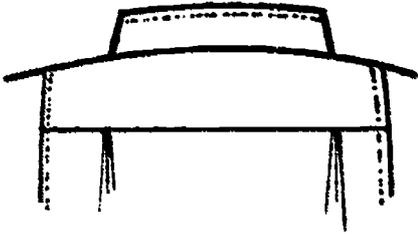
**POOR QUALITY SHIRTS**  
▷ ***FABRIC OF SLEEVE  
PIECED***

# ***JUDGING QUALITY IN MEN'S SHIRTS***



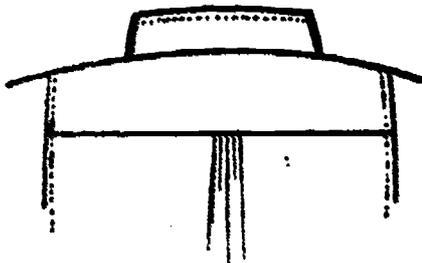
**GOOD**

***PLEAT OVER  
SHOULDER BLADE***



**GOOD**

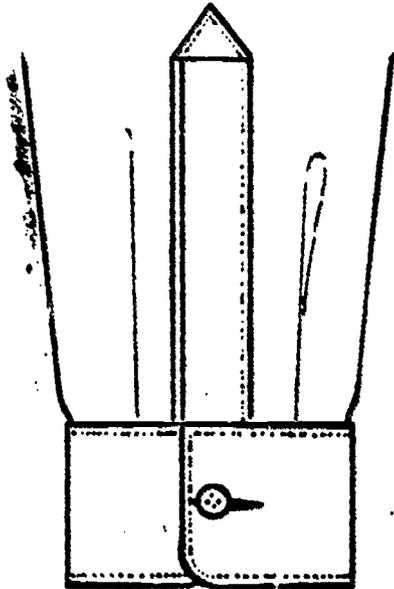
***TUCKS OR GATHERS  
OVER SHOULDER  
BLADE***



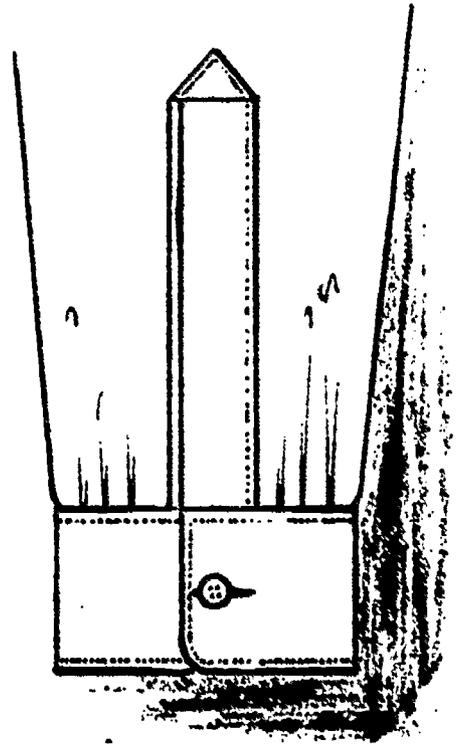
**POOR**

***GATHERS IN THE  
CENTER***

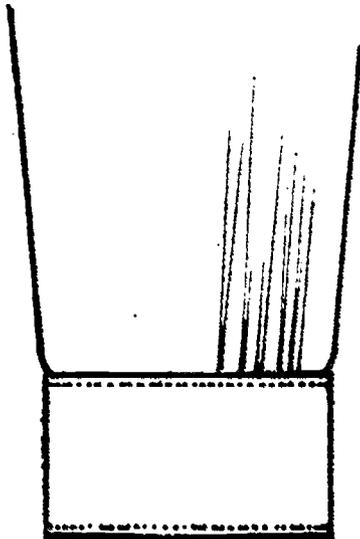
# JUDGING QUALITY IN MEN'S SHIRTS



**GOOD  
TUCKS NEAR  
SLEEVE OPENING**



**MEDIUM  
GATHERS NEAR  
SLEEVE OPENING**



**POOR  
BUNCH OF GATHERS**

COMPARISON SHOPPING SHEET

	GARMENT #1	GARMENT #2
1. TYPE OF GARMENT		
2. PRICE		
3. DESCRIPTION		
a. Color		
b. Style		
c. Other		
4. FABRIC CONTENT		
5. CARE INSTRUCTIONS		
6. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON TAG OR LABEL		
7. SEAMS		
a. Stitching even?		
b. Stitching secure?		
c. Width of seams?		
8. PLAIDS		
Matched?		

	GARMENT #1	GARMENT #2
9. HEMS		
a. Sewn securely?		
b. Stitching visible on the right side?		
10. POCKETS		
Are they reinforced at the top?		
11. COLLAR		
a. Is it centered?		
b. Are the corners smooth and even?		
c. If plaids or stripes, do they match?		
12. BUTTON HOLES		
a. Is the stitching secure?		
b. Does it have an extra button?		

**EVALUATION:**

Use the back of this paper for your evaluation.  
 Which article of clothing do you feel would be the best buy?  
 Explain your answer in a paragraph or two.

# COOKING TERMS CROSSWORD

1 ACROSS  
Cook by dry  
heat in an  
oven

2 ACROSS  
Cut vertically  
through the mixture  
then turn the  
mixture over

3 ACROSS Press, fold  
and stretch dough

6 DOWN  
Work mixture  
until  
it becomes  
soft and smooth

4 ACROSS Use a  
brisk, regular motion  
which lifts the  
mixture over and over

5 DOWN Short application  
of intense heat that  
browns the surface and  
improves the flavor

5 ACROSS Cook meat by  
dry heat

6 ACROSS Mix food materials  
to a  
uniform consistency  
using a circular motion

4 DOWN  
Cook in liquid  
just below the  
boiling point

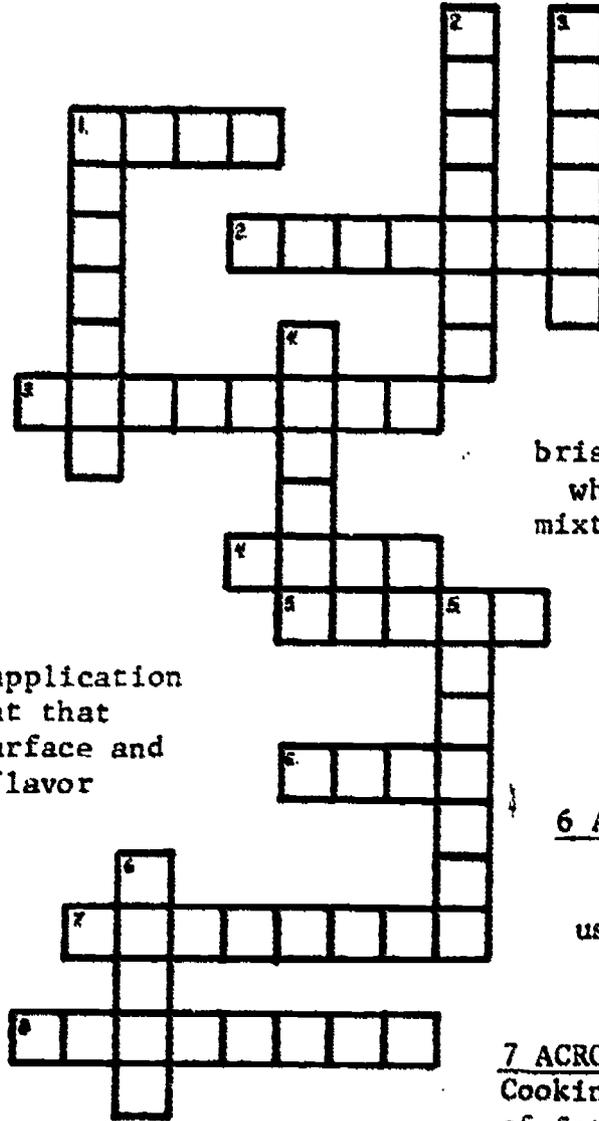
7 ACROSS  
Cooking in a small amount  
of fat until brown on  
both sides

1 DOWN Bubbles rise  
and break the surface

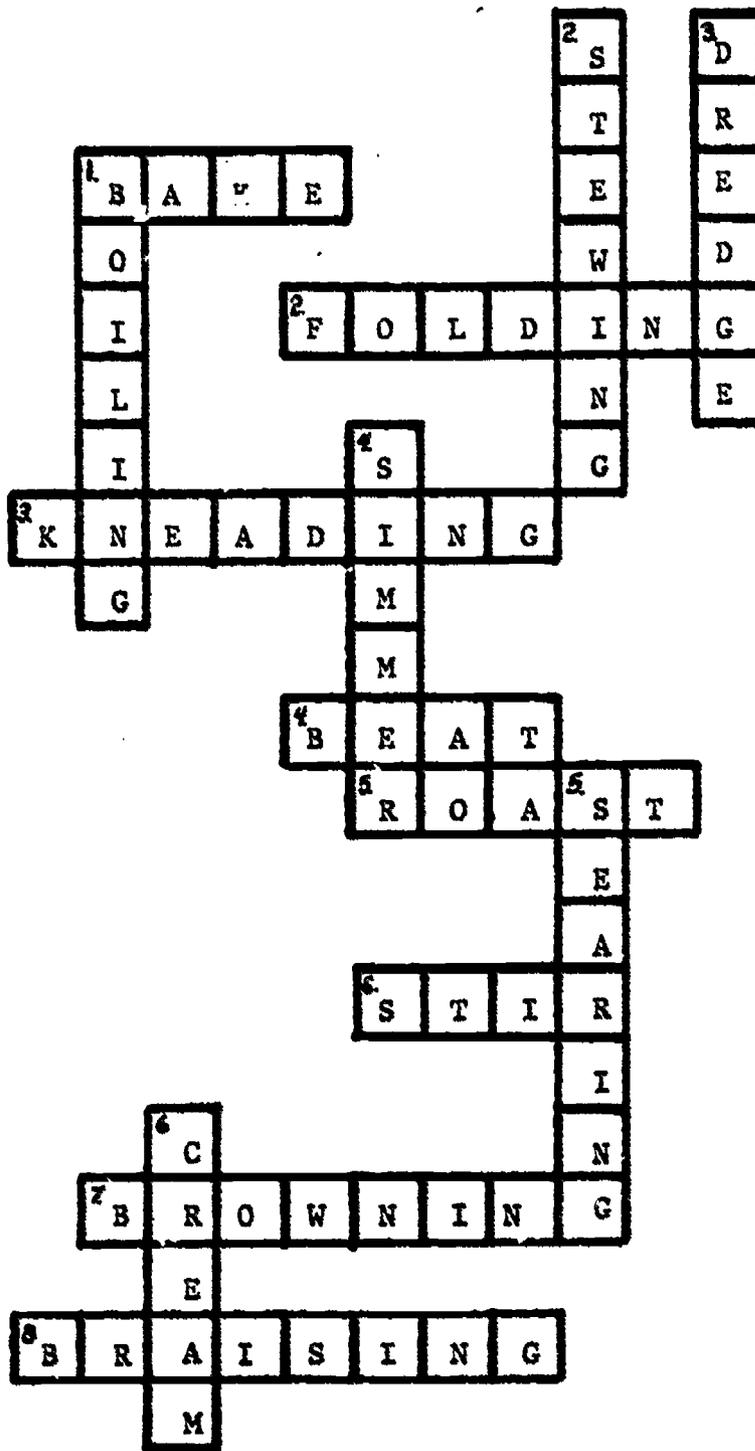
3 DOWN Coat with flour meal  
or other fine substance

2 DOWN Add water and  
simmer

8 ACROSS  
Dredging,  
browning,  
and  
simmering



# COOKING TERMS CROSSWORD KEY



## FRUIT AND VEGETABLE HIDDEN WORD PUZZLE

There are at least 85 fruits and vegetables hidden here. Find them:

C A R R O T F I G I P I N E A P P L E O M O R M  
 U Q N G R A N E C T A R I N E U P C A L C L R A  
 C U R R A N T U I D U E T A D M I D A S H E E N  
 U I O A E G Q I T O O L C Z X P N M S Q R T W G  
 M N C P P E U L R R C H O R D K R T P U U T O O  
 B C H E R R Y O O R A N G E A I U O A A T U L S  
 E E I F R I I A N T D M T F D N T G R S A C F T  
 R O P R S N U C A L O N N R L A J E A H B E I E  
 A V A U G E T R O P M O A C T S H V G D A T L E  
 D A P I L O O Q R T A T L O O I P I U R G E U N  
 I E A T F A U U M R S G P L M Y N D S A A O A C  
 S P Y A L A N U D U M O G L A R O N W T R Z C R  
 H O A M T E L E M O N I G A T E M E E S L N W E  
 B M R A C P I D V O A L E R O L M G E U I O A S  
 E E D R R U M T E I D O C D B E I A T L C L T S  
 A G R I F E E W H M H C F G E C S B C K O E E R  
 N R A N S A L S I F Y C N Y H T R B O B E M R A  
 T A H D A R K O H I F O V E N L E A R R N K M S  
 A N C H O V Y S I C I R X L A E P C N A S S E P  
 U A A D B C H E F N A B B S E N E N E B M U L B  
 Q T C H E R I M O Y A N K R B T A J L U E M O E  
 M E A P E P P F R P U Q I A Y I O N N H M R N R  
 U R O H T S G P I N S R A P O L U T A R W Y R R  
 K O H L R A B I M Y E L A K S T R A W B E R R Y

THE SECRET MESSAGE OF VEGETABLES

Directions: Unscramble the words that spell out names of different vegetables. Write them in the correct form in the blanks below each letter. In the empty blocks at the bottom, spell out the secret message, placing the letter in each space that corresponds with the number below that space and at the top.

M	T	A	O	T	O		R	A	C	T	O	R
1	2	3	4	5	6		7	8	9	10	11	12
R	E	L	Y	E	C		L	E	A	K		
13	14	15	16	17	18		19	20	21	22		
						N	A	P	I	S	H	C
						23	24	25	26	27	28	29

Secret Message

7	2	15	6	9

25	23

1	29	14

19	22	18

## VEGETABLE COOKERY SKIT

Willie White  
Potato:

Wow, do I ever have a story to tell all of you! You just wouldn't believe what I have gone through--and how these so-called "human beings" have treated me. First of all that woman came at me with a knife--yes, I said a knife-- If she had only used a peeler and pared thinly, it wouldn't have been so bad, but when she started to cut off my skin, she cut in so deeply that I thought I was going to die. In fact, most of my vitamins escaped since she cut off so much of my skin. Next she cut me up into many, many tiny pieces, and simple drowned me in water. What a swim I had that day!

Billy Beet:

You sound as if you had an experience quite similar to mine, Willie.

Willie White  
Potato:

Really! What happened to you, Billy?

Billy Beet:

Like you, I was cut up into many slices. Instead of being placed in that stimulating boiling water, I was dumped into ice cold water and had to stay there and nearly froze to death before the water started warming up.

Willie White  
Potato:

I bet you were glad when you finally got warmed up!

Billy Beet:

Well, yes, I was glad, but it got boiling hot and they kept me in there till all the color was cooked out of me and I was just about ready to fall apart.

Willie White  
Potato:

Well, what happened to you?

Billy Beet:

After they had nearly cooked me to death, they poured all of that hot water along with the nutrients and my color down the drain. I was left so scared I was nearly white! If they had saved all of that leftover water full of nutrients and had used it with something else--look at what they would have saved!

Gary Green  
Bean:

At least they took you out of the water. They just left me soaking in that old water even after I was done cooking. What good did that do me, I ask you? Oh, yes, I was tender. In fact I was so tender I nearly fell apart when someone tried to pick me up with a fork. I don't even want to mention my color.

- Billy Beet: You know, I have a friend who gave me a hint. She said that when soda is added to the cooking water my color is preserved. Just imagine how great it would be to be a "true red" instead of that faded out color!
- Gary Green  
Bean: Yes, that's true, Billy, but it's also true that when you add soda you destroy the vitamins. I've found that the best way to prevent excessive color loss is to cook the vegetable just the right length of time--until they are tender, but have lost most of their original crispness.
- Willie White  
Potato: Well, I heard that if you cook vegetables uncovered you preserve the color.
- Gary Green  
Bean: True, but cooking covered saves nutrients. So what do you want, color or nutrients?
- All together: We want both!
- Gary Green  
Bean: O. K. What have each of you learned today that will help you out?
- Willie White  
Potato: I learned (write on board) that the primary principles of vegetable cookery include
- cooking in small amount of water,
  - cooking for a short period of time,
  - cooking with as little surface area exposed as possible.
- Billy Beet: (Write on board) Qualities of a correctly cooked vegetable are
- tender, but firm
  - a minimum change in color,
  - a maximum retention of nutritive value.
- Gary Green  
Bean: Fine job! I do hope all of our cooks will keep that in mind the next time they cook us (Point to the chalkboard.)-- and that includes all of you! (Point to students in class.)

## SCORECARDS FOR EGG COOKERY

		<u>Scrambled</u>			
		1	2	3	Score
Appearance:	Dull			Shiny	_____
	Fine pieces			Large masses	_____
Moisture Content:	Dry or watery			Slightly moist	_____
Texture:	Lumpy			Smooth	_____
	White and yolk not well blended			Homogeneous mixture	_____
Lightness:	Compact and heavy			Fairly light	_____
Tenderness:	Leathery			Tender	_____
Taste and Flavor:	Stale, flat or salty			Well seasoned	_____
	Raw or burned			Flavor developed	_____
				TOTAL	_____

		<u>Fried</u>			
		1	2	3	
Appearance of White:	Dull			Soft luster	_____
	Spread out and irregular			Thick with rounded outline	_____
	Greasy			No excess fat	_____
Appearance of Yolk:	Broken			Whole	_____
	Not coated with white			Coated with white	_____
Consistency of White:	Watery or very solid			Uniformly coagulated	_____
Tenderness of White:	Leathery or crisp and hard			Tender	_____
Taste and Flavor:	Stale, flat, salty, or unpleasant fat flavor			Fresh and well seasoned	_____
					TOTAL

Appendix III-E (cont.)

		<u>Poached</u>			
		1	2	3	Score
Appearance of White:	Dull Yellow or discolored Spread out and irregular			Shiny White  Thick with rounded outline	_____ _____ _____
Appearance of Yolk:	Broken or flattened Not covered with white			Whole and somewhat conical Covered with white	_____ _____ _____
Consistency of White:	Watery or too firm			Uniformly coagulated	_____
Consistency of Yolk:	Solid or running			Coagulated	_____
Texture of White:	Porous			Compact	_____
Tenderness of White:	Leathery			Tender	_____
Taste and Flavor:	Stale, flat or salty			Fresh and well seasoned	_____
				TOTAL	_____

		<u>Soft Cooked</u>			
		1	2	3	
Consistency of White:	Watery or too hard			Uniformly coagulated	_____
Consistency of Yolk:	Coagulated or hard			Liquid, slightly coagulated	_____
Tenderness of White:	Tough			Tender	_____
Flavor:	Raw, stale, or foreign flavor			Fresh, delicate flavor	_____
				TOTAL	_____

Appendix III-E (cont.)

Hard Cooked

	1	2	3	
Appearance:	Irregular from cracked shell or poor peeling		Even, glossy surface	_____
Color of White:	Gray or greenish layer next to yolk		White	_____
Color of Yolk:	Coated with green		No green coating	_____
Consistency of White:	Watery or soft		Uniformly coagulated	_____
Consistency of Yolk:	Runny		Solid throughout	_____
Tenderness of White:	Rubbery		Tender	_____
Texture of Yolk:	Powdery or waxy		Mealy	_____
Flavor:	Stale, strong or foreign flavor		Fresh, delicate flavor	_____
			TOTAL	_____

## JUDGE FOR YOURSELF



### QUICK BREADS

		Score Yourself
<u>Eating Quality</u>		
Tender	10%	
Light, flaky or fluffy texture	15%	
Without holes or tunnels	10%	
Moist	10%	
Flavor - good blend of ingredients	20%	
<u>Appearance</u>		
Golden brown color	10%	
Uniform in size and shape	15%	
Fine or medium grain	10%	
	GRAND TOTAL	
	100%	TOTAL

EMPLOYMENT CHECK SHEET

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Circle The Ones That Apply To You

Number of Hours You Work Per Week:	Type of Work:	Approximate Weekly Earnings:
1. 5 or less	1. Child care	1. Less than \$5
2. 10 to 12	2. Yard work	2. \$5 to \$10
3. 12 to 15	3. Service station	3. \$10 to \$15
4. 15 to 18	4. Farm work	4. \$15 to \$20
5. 18 to 22	5. Food service	5. \$20 to \$25
	6. Office work	6. \$25 to \$30
	7. Maintenance	7. \$30 to \$35
	8. Salesman	8. \$35 to \$40
	9. Grocery worker	9. \$40 to \$45
	10. Recreational worker	
	11. _____	

SPENDING PLAN

Budget Period	Week of _____		Week of _____		Week of _____	
	Estimated \$	Actual \$	Estimated \$	Actual \$	Estimated \$	Actual \$
Income						
<u>Savings</u>	Estimated Expenses	Actual Expenses	Estimated Expenses	Actual Expenses	Estimated Expenses	Actual Expenses
<u>Fixed Expenses</u>						
<u>Flexible Expenses</u>						
<b>TOTALS</b>	Income \$		Income \$		Income \$	
	Expenses \$		Expenses \$		Expenses \$	
	Balance \$		Balance \$		Balance \$	

## JOE AND BOB--AIRLINE PILOTS

Joe Rider and Bob Miller, both twenty-five years old, are pilots for United Airlines, flying the Denver to Newark run. They share an apartment in Ivy Hill in Newark which costs them each 84.50 per month. They each make \$325 per month take home pay. Their uniforms are furnished and the company pays their health and life insurance. Joe has an ancient Ford that is paid for, but Bob has payments of \$80.00 per month to make on his GTO. They have agreed to share the common expenses of keeping up the apartment, including the cost of food. The rental fee of the apartment includes furnishings but no utilities.

Prepare a joint budget for Joe and Bob and then a separate personal budget for each of the men for the income they have left over after meeting their joint expenses.

Gross Income	\$ 417.00
Tax Withheld	92.00
Take Home Pay	325.00
Annual Salary	5004.00

2002

### MONTHLY ACCOUNT SHEET

DATE	ITEM	AMOUNT



RECORD OF WEEKLY EXPENSES

Expenses	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
<u>Fixed Expenses</u>							
School Expenses							
Transportation							
School Lunches							
Contributions to Church							
Special Lessons							
Payments on Debts							
Others							
<u>Savings</u>							
Emergencies							
For a Special Purpose							
Other							
<u>Flexible Expenses</u>							
School Supplies							
Movies							
Snacks							
Books and Magazines							
Grooming Aids							
Clothes							
Club Dues							
Recreation							
Hobbies							
Gifts and Other Contributions							
Others							
<b>TOTALS</b>							

## PRETEST ON BANKING SERVICES

## 1. Check the services that are offered by most banks.

- \_\_\_\_\_ Checking accounts
- \_\_\_\_\_ Savings accounts
- \_\_\_\_\_ Loans
- \_\_\_\_\_ Safety deposit boxes
- \_\_\_\_\_ Bank card services
- \_\_\_\_\_ Certified checks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cashier's checks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Traveler's checks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Financial counseling
- \_\_\_\_\_ Purchase of savings bonds

## 2. On the following multiple choice questions check the answer or answers that are correct.

## a. Advantages of having a checking account:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Eliminates the need for carrying large amounts of cash
- \_\_\_\_\_ Aids in saving money
- \_\_\_\_\_ Provides proof of payment

## b. Savings accounts:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Are insured by the F.D.I.C.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Do not pay interest on your money
- \_\_\_\_\_ Are a safe place to keep your money

## c. Interest rates on loans at banks are:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Higher than loans at finance companies
- \_\_\_\_\_ Lower than loans at finance companies

d. Traveler's checks:

- \_\_\_\_\_ May be purchased at banks
- \_\_\_\_\_ Are expensive
- \_\_\_\_\_ Are a safe substitute for cash while on trips
- \_\_\_\_\_ Will be replaced if lost by the traveler

e. A cashier's check is:

- \_\_\_\_\_ A guaranteed check
- \_\_\_\_\_ Issued by a bank for a fee
- \_\_\_\_\_ Issued only to those who have a checking account at the bank issuing the check

f. When opening a checking account, one must:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Sign a signature card
- \_\_\_\_\_ Deposit money
- \_\_\_\_\_ Fill out an authorization card
- \_\_\_\_\_ Show one's birth certificate

g. It is preferable to write checks:

- \_\_\_\_\_ In ink
- \_\_\_\_\_ In pencil

h. When kept up to date the check stub or check register provides a:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Record of checks written
- \_\_\_\_\_ Record of the balance of money one has in his account

i. Canceled checks are:

- \_\_\_\_\_ Needed to balance your balance with the bank statement
- \_\_\_\_\_ Kept at bank until you call for them
- \_\_\_\_\_ Are mailed at end of each banking period
- \_\_\_\_\_ Furnish proof of payment

WRITING CHECKS

Mary T. Jones North Street 712-4301 Lexington, Kentucky 40506	No. _____ Date _____ 19 _____
Pay To Order Of _____	\$ _____
FOR _____	_____ DOLLARS
The Bank of Money Lexington, Kentucky	_____
1:9231:::578	_____

METHODS OF RECORD KEEPING ON CHECKING ACCOUNTS

CHECK REGISTER

Check No.	Date	Check Issued To	Amount of Check	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Date of Deposit	Amount of Deposit	Balance

CHECK STUB

No.	19
To	
For	
Balance Forward	
Amt. Deposited	
Total	
This Check	
BALANCE	

BACHELOR LIVING CURRICULUM GUIDE

Books	Author	Publisher or Source	Date
1. <u>About Him</u>	Margaret E. Andrews	McGraw-Hill Book Company Gregg Division	1968
2. <u>Being Married</u>	Evelyn M. Duvall and Reuben Hill	D. C. Heath Company	1966
3. <u>Building Your Home Life</u>	Inez Wallace and Bernice McCullar	J. B. Lippincott Company	1969
4. <u>Call Me Mister</u>	Barry James	Milady Publishing Company	1970
5. <u>Child Care and Development</u>	Louise Bates Ames	J. B. Lippincott Company	1973
6. <u>Children: A Study In Individual Behavior</u>	Helen G. Westlake	Ginn and Company	1970
7. <u>Clothes: Part of Your World</u>	Margll Vanderhoft	Ginn and Company	1971
8. <u>The Developing Child</u>	Holly E. Brisbane	Charles A. Bennett Company	1969
9. <u>Dress</u>	Eleanor J. Gawne and Sess V. Oerke	Charles A. Bennett Company	1967
10. <u>Enjoying Family Living</u>	Aleene Cross	Ginn and Company	1968
11. <u>Experiences in Home-making</u>	L. Belle Pollard, Helen Laitem and Frances Miller	Ginn and Company	1968
12. <u>Experiences with Clothing</u>	L. Belle Pollard	Ginn and Company	1968

13.	<u>Experiences With Food</u>	L. Belle Pollard	Ginn and Company	
14.	<u>Exploring Home and Family Living</u>	Henrietta Fleck, Louise Fernandez, and Elizabeth Munves	Prentice-Hall Incorporated	
15.	<u>Family Development</u>	Evelyn Duvall	J. B. Lippincott Company	1971
16.	<u>First Foods</u>	Marion L. Cronan and June Atwood	Charles A. Bennett Company	1971
17.	<u>Food For Modern Living</u>	Irene E. McDermott, Mabel B. Trilling, and Florence W. Nichols	J. B. Lippincott Company	1967
18.	<u>Foods in Homemaking</u>	Marion L. Cronan and June C. Atwood	Charles A. Bennett Company	1971
19.	<u>Guide to Modern Clothing</u>	Mary M. Sturm, Edwina H. Criesler, Dorothy S. Lyle, and Jane E. Roberts	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	1973
20.	<u>Guide to Modern Meals</u>	Dorothy E. Shank, Natalie K. Fitch, and Pauline A. Chapman	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	
21.	<u>Hailstones and Halibut Bones</u>	M. O'Neill	Doubleday and Company	
22.	<u>Homes Are For People</u>	Satenig S. Marie	John Wiley and Sons, Incorporated	1973
23.	<u>The Home, It's Furnishings and Equipment</u>	Ruth Morton, Hilda Geuther and Virginia Guthrie	McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Webster Division	1970
24.	<u>Homemaking for Teenagers, Book I, 6th ed.</u>	Irene E. McDermott and Florence W. Nichols	Charles A. Bennett Company	1970
25.	<u>Homemaking for Teenagers, Book II, 3rd ed.</u>	Irene E. McDermott and Florence W. Nichols	Charles A. Bennett Company	1972
26.	<u>Home Management Is</u>	Ester C. Bratton	Ginn and Company	1971

27.	<u>Homes Today &amp; Tomorrow</u>	Ruth Sherwood	Charles A. Bennett Company	1972
28.	<u>Homes With Character</u>	Hazel T. Craig and Ola D. Rush	D. C. Heath Company	1970
29.	<u>How You Look and Dress</u>	Byrta Carson	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	1969
30.	<u>How You Plan and Prepare Meals</u>	Byrta Carson and Marue C. Ramee	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	1968
31.	<u>The Job You Want</u>	Margaret E. Andrews	McGraw-Hill Book Company Gregg Division	1968
32.	<u>Learning About Children</u>	Rebekah M. Shuey, Elizabeth L. Woods, and Ester M. Young	J. B. Lippincott Company	1969
33.	<u>Lessons in Living</u>	Martha Davis and M. Yvonne Peeler	Ginn and Company	1970
34.	<u>Living and Learning With Children</u>	Mollie S. Smart and Russell C. Smart	Houghton Mifflin Company	
35.	<u>Living With Your Family</u>	Henrietta Fleck, Louise Fernandez and Elizabeth Munves	Prentice-Hall Incorporated	
36.	<u>Management for Better Living</u>	Mary Catherine Starr	D. C. Heath and Company	1968
37.	<u>Married Life</u>	Holly E. Brisbane and Audrey P. Riker	Charles A. Bennett Company	
38.	<u>Mind Your Manners</u>	Betty Allen and Mitchell Briggs	J. B. Lippincott Company	
39.	<u>Personal Adjustment, Marriage and Family Living</u>	Judston T. Landis and Mary G. Landis	Prentice-Hall Incorporated	1970
40.	<u>Personal Finance</u>	Maurice Unger and Harold A. Wolf	Allyn and Bacon	

41.	<u>Personal Perspectives</u>	Beatrice Paolucci, Theodora Faiola and Patricia Thompson	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	1973
42.	<u>Relationships: A Study in Human Behavior</u>	Helen G. Westlake	Ginn and Company	1972
43.	<u>Steps in Clothing Skills</u>	Lucille Dumm, Annetta Bailey and Wanda Vansickle	Charles A. Bennett Company	1970
44.	<u>Succeeding In The World of Work</u>	Grady Kinbrell, and Ben S. Vineyard	McKnight and McKnight Publishing Company	1970
45.	<u>Teaching Aids for Consumer and Homemaking Programs</u>	Hazel T. Spritze	Division of Vocational and Technical Education Springfield, Illinois	1972
46.	<u>Teen Guide to Homemaking 3rd ed.</u>	Marion S. Barclay, Frances Champion, Jeanne Brinkley and Kathleen Funderburk	McGraw-Hill Book Company Webster Division	1972
47.	<u>Thresholds to Adult Living</u>	Hazel Thompson Craig	Charles A. Bennett Company	1970
48.	<u>Today's Home Living</u>	Hazel M. Hatcher and Mildred E. Andrews	D. C. Heath Company	
49.	<u>Understanding and Guiding Young Children</u>	Katherine R. Baker and Xenia F. Fane	Prentice-Hall Incorporated	1971
50.	<u>When You Marry</u>	Evelyn M. Duvall and Reuben Hill	D. C. Heath Company	
51.	<u>The World of Food</u>	Eva Medved	Ginn and Company	1970
52.	<u>You and Your Foods</u>	Ruth Bennett White	Prentice-Hall Incorporated	
53.	<u>You and Your Job</u>	Walter L. Blackledge, Ethel H. Blackledge and Helen Kelly	South Western Publishing Company	1967
54.	<u>You Are A Consumer</u>	Pauline G. Garrett and Edward J. Metzen	Ginn and Company	1967

55. <u>Your Foods Book</u>	Florence L. Harris and Rex T. Withers	D. C. Heath Company	1970
56. <u>Young Living</u>	Nanalee Clayton	Charles A. Bennett Company	1967
57. <u>Your Home and You</u>	Carlotta C. Greer and Ellen P. Gibbs	Allyn and Bacon Incorporated	1973
58. * <u>The American Consumer: Issues and Decisions</u>	Herbert M. Jelley and Robert O. Herrmann	McGraw-Hill Book Company Gregg Division	1973
Booklets or Pamphlets	Author	Publisher or Source	Price
1. "About Marriage and You"	Marjorie Cosgrove and Mary Josey	Science Research Associates	
2. "Appearance Makes A Difference"		Celanese Fiber Marketing Company Consumer Education Department	
3. "Bachelor Buttons"		Simplicity Pattern Company	
4. "The Best Place To Put Your Savings"		Changing Times Educational Service	
5. "Building a Basic Wardrobe"		American Institute of Mens and Boys Wear Incorporated	
6. "Cash In On Cars"		Cooperative Extension Service Michigan State University	1 free
7. "Charge It Please"		Visual Educational Consultants Incorporated	
8. "Children Learn What They Live" (poem re-print)	Dorothy Lau Nate	Ross Laboratories	

\* Was received after the guide was prepared. It is recommended that the teacher review this book, especially when preparing Major Concepts II, III, V, and VI.



- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| 9.  | "Choose Your Bank Carefully Then Use It" | Changing Times Educational Services         |
| 10. | "Consumer Credit and You"                | National Consumer Finance Association       |
| 11. | "Credit Concepts"                        | Visual Educational Consultants Incorporated |
| 12. | "Credit Sources"                         | Visual Educational Consultants Incorporated |
| 13. | "A Date With Your Future"                | Institute of Life Insurance                 |
| 14. | "Eating Made Easy"                       | Kentucky Department of Health               |
| 15. | "Every Ten Minutes"                      | Insurance Information Institute             |
| 16. | "Face Up"                                | The Mennen Company                          |
| 17. | "Fashion Games For Guys"                 | Simplicity Pattern Company                  |
| 18. | "Feeding Little Folks"                   | Dairy Council of Kentucky and Indiana       |
| 19. | "Good Looks Here and Now"                | Armour-Dial Incorporated                    |
| 20. | "Hair Care For Men"                      | The Mennen Company                          |
| 21. | "Hard Facts About Easy Credit"           | Changing Times Educational Service          |
| 22. | "How Much Life Insurance to Buy"         | Changing Times Educational Service          |

"Bachelor Buttons Series; No. 5

23. "How To Manage Money  
Cleverly"
24. "How To Save Thirty  
Minutes A Day"
25. "The Installment  
Contract"
26. "Is Saving Obsolete"
27. "It's On The Label"
28. "It's Your Credit  
Manage It Wisely"
29. "Juan Learns About  
Easy Payment Plans"
30. "Kentucky's Consumer  
Protection Laws"
31. "Know How To Dress and  
Look"
32. "A Lesson In Buying A  
Used Car"
33. "Let's Clean House"
34. "Let's Concentrate On  
You" (Take Home Leaflet)
35. "Making the Most of Your  
Job Interview"
36. "Managing Your Family's  
Credit"

"Making Most of Money," Series

- |   |        |
|---|--------|
| Associated Credit Bureau                                    | Free   |
| Rubbermaid Incorporated                                     |        |
| Visual Educational Consultants<br>Incorporated              |        |
| Changing Times Educational<br>Service                       |        |
| National Cannerns Association                               |        |
| Money Management Institute<br>Household Finance Corporation |        |
| Institute of Life Insurance                                 |        |
| Kentucky Attorney General's<br>Office                       |        |
| Avon Products Incorporated                                  |        |
| Institute of Life Insurance                                 | Free   |
| Procter and Gamble Company                                  | Free   |
| Procter and Gamble Company                                  | Free   |
| New York Life Insurance Company                             | Free   |
| Cooperative Extension Service<br>Michigan State University  | 1 Free |

37.	"Mens Suits: How To Judge Quality"	Superintendent of Documents U. S. Government Printing Office	Free
38.	"Money Matters"	Cooperative Extension Service Michigan State University	Free
39.	"New Rules That Protect Your Credit Rating"	Changing Times Educational Service	Free
40.	"Personal Money Management"	American Bankers Association	Free
41.	"Property Insurance"	Insurance Information Institute	Free
42.	"Sitting Safely"	Gerber Products Company	Free
43.	"Sitting Safely-A Brief Guide for Teen-age Baby Sitters"	Metropolitan Life Insurance	Free
44.	"Stay In High School! Here's Why"	American School	Free
45.	"Success Insurance In A Man's World"	Milady Publishing Corporation	Free
46.	"Teaching Grooming to Teen-Age Girls and Boys"	Avon Products Incorporated	Free
47.	"Today's Fashion In Menswear"	Celanese Fiber Marketing Company Consumer Information Department	Free
48.	"Truth In Lending-Law and Explanation"	National Consumer Finance Association	\$2.00
49.	"Using Banking Services"	American Banker Association	Free
50.	"Using Credit Wisely"	Cuna International Incorporated	Free

51.	"Warning! Double Check Those Charge Accounts"	Changing Times Educational Service	Free
52.	"What Everyone Should Know About Men's Fashions"	The Van Heusen Company Home Economics Service Bureau	Free
53.	"What Kind of Life Insurance Should You Buy"	Changing Times Educational Service	Free
54.	"What Truth In Lending Means To You"	Board of Governors Federal Reserve System	Free
55.	"When Teenagers Take Care of Children"	U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare	Free
56.	"Will No Fault Bring Cheaper and Better Auto Insurance"	Changing Times Educational Service	Free
57.	"You On the Textile Scene"	Celanese Fibers Marketing Company, Consumer and Retail Information Department	Free
58.	"Your Automobile Dollar"	Money Management Institute Household Finance Corporation	Free
59.	"Your Child From One To Six"	U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare U. S. Printing Office	Free
60.	"Your Credit Contract"	Local Extension Office or Superintendent of Documents U. S. Printing Office	Free
61.	"You're In Charge"	National Safety Council	Free

Children's Bureau Publication  
409

Extension Publication PA-868

<p>62. "Your Savings and Investment Dollar"</p> <p>63. "Your Teaching Guide For Money Management"</p>		<p>Money Management Institute Household Finance Corporation</p> <p>Money Management Institute Household Finance Corporation</p>
<p>Case Studies</p>	<p>Publisher or Source</p>	
<p>1. "Analyzing Housing Needs"</p>	<p>Part of No. 83829 "The Home: An Environment For Human Growth," Kit</p>	<p>J. C. Penny Company</p>
<p>Charts</p>	<p>Publisher or Source</p>	
<p>1. "Checkpoint In Shirt Flattery"</p>		<p>The Van Heusen Company</p>
<p>Films</p>	<p>Source</p>	<p>Cost</p>
<p>1. "Be Credit Wise"</p>	<p>Money Management Institute Household Finance Company</p>	<p>Free loan</p>
<p>2. "Frustrating Fours and Fascinating Fives"</p>	<p>Kentucky Department of Mental Health or Audio Visual Services, University of Kentucky</p>	<p>Rental \$3.00</p>
<p>3. "The Lady and The Stock Exchange"</p>	<p>Association Films</p>	<p>Free loan</p>

4. "Making Ends Meet"	Guidance Associates	Free loan
5. "Personal Financial Planning"	Association Films	
6. "The Price of Credit"	Guidance Associates	Free loan
7. "A Quarter Million Teenagers"	Kentucky State Department of Health or Local Health Department or Local Regional or County Library	
8. "Terrible Twos and Trusting Threes"	Kentucky Department of Mental Health or Audio Visual Service, University of Kentucky	Free loan
9. "Wise Use of Credit"	National Consumer Finance Corporation	Rental \$3.00
	Source	
1. "Be Credit Wise"	Money Management Institute Household Finance Corporation	
2. "Beginning to Date"	Singer Sewing Machine Company	"Dating Problems of Young Teens," Series
3. "Buying Food Wisely"	McCraw-Hill Films	
4. "Career Decisions: Finding, Getting, and Keeping a Job"	J. C. Penny Company	#838091

5. "Clean as a Whistle"	"Grooming for Boys," Series	Society for Visual Education Incorporated
6. "Clothing Communicates"		J. C. Penny Company
7. "Club-Membership, Trips and Telephone"	Contemporary Courtesy Services	Visual Aids Studios
8. "Contemporary Courtesy"	"Manners for Young Moderns," Series	Visual Aids Studios
9. "Dating"	"Contemporary Courtesy," Series	Visual Aids Studios
10. "Dating Fundamentals"	"Dating Problems of Young Teens," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
11. "Everyday Courtesy"	"Manners for Young Moderns," Series	Visual Aids Studios
12. "Everything But--"		Guidance Associates
13. "Fit As A Fiddle"	"Grooming for Boys," Series	Society for Visual Education Incorporated
14. "Focus on the Family Wash"		Procter and Gamble
15. "Getting Acquainted"		McGraw-Hill Films
16. "Giving and Attending Parties"	Contemporary Courtesy Series	Visual Aids Studios
17. "Going Steady"	"Dating Problems of Young Teens," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
18. "Good Grooming"	"Manners for Young Moderns," Series	Visual Aids Studios
19. "Grooming for Boys"	Four filmstrips	Society for Visual Education Incorporated
20. "Homes Are For People"		J. C. Penny Company

21.	"How an Average Child Behaves, Ages 1-5"	"Me, Myself, and I," Series	Parents Magazine Films, Incorporated
22.	"How Can I Improve Myself"		Eye Gate House Incorporated
23.	"How Much Affection"		McGraw-Hill Films
24.	"How To Cook Chicken"		Poultry and Egg National Board
25.	"How To Cook Meat By Dry Heat"	National Livestock and Meat Board	Society for Visual Education Incorporated
26.	"How To Save Thirty Minutes A Day"		Rubbermaid Incorporated
27.	"Introductions"	"Manners for Young Moderns," Series	Visual Aids Studios
28.	"A Look at Going Steady"	"Dating Problems for Young Teens," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
29.	"Man Is More Than An Animal"	"Why Wait Until Marriage," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
30.	"Manners For Young Moderns"		Visual Aids Studios
31.	"Measuring Accurately"		McGraw-Hill Films
32.	"Me, Myself and I"	Series of four filmstrips	Eye Gate House Incorporated
33.	"A More Than Private Affair"	"Why Wait Until Marriage," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
34.	"A New Look At Budgeting"		Money Management Institute Household Finance Corporation
35.	"Organizing and Preparing Meals"		McGraw-Hill Films

36. "Our Roles as Consumers"	"Consumer," Series	Institute of Life Insurance
37. "The Price of Credit"		Changing Times Educational Services
38. "Popularity and Friendship"	"Contemporary Courtesy," Series	Visual Aids Studios
39. "The Psychological Importance of Clothing"		J. C. Penny Company
40. "Responsible Sexual Attitudes"	"Being Responsible About Sex And Love," Series	Society for Visual Education
41. "Responsible Sexual Behavior"	"Being Responsible About Sex And Love," Series	Society for Visual Education
42. "Safety For Children"		McGraw-Hill Films
43. "Safety In The Kitchen"		McGraw-Hill Films
44. "Serving Meals Attractively"		McGraw-Hill Films
45. "Sex: A Moral Dilemma For Teenagers"		Guidance Associates
46. "The Sexual Revolution"	"Why Wait Until Marriage," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
47. "Small Wonders In The Kitchen"		Rubbermaid Incorporated
48. "So You Want To Use Credit"		Changing Times Educational Services
49. "So You Want Wheels"		Changing Times Educational Services
50. "Storing Foods"		McGraw-Hill Films

51. "Strictly Business"	"Grooming for Boys," Series	Society for Visual Education
52. "A Style All Your Own"	"Why Wait Until Marriage," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
53. "Table Manners"	"Manners For Young Moderns," Series	Visual Aids Studios
54. "Textile Scene"		Celanese Fiber Marketing Company
55. "Time To Attire"	"Grooming For Boys," Series	Society for Visual Education Incorporated
56. "Toys and Activities"	"Play: A Learning Medium For Pre-school Children," Series	J. C. Penny Company
57. "Understanding Cooking Terms"		McGraw-Hill Films
58. "Unplanned Parenthood"	"Health and Social Problems," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
59. "Values For Teenagers: The Choice Is Yours"		Guidance Associates
60. "Vegetable Treasures"		Green Giant Company
61. "Venereal Disease"	"Health and Social Problems," Series	Singer Sewing Machine Company
62. "What About Other People"	"Me, Myself and I," Series	Eye Gate House Incorporated
63. "What Can I Do About It"	"Me, Myself and I," Series	Eye Gate House Incorporated
64. "Where Do You Go From Here"	"Me, Myself and I," Series	Eye Gate House Incorporated
65. "Who Am I"	"Me, Myself and I," Series	Eye Gate House Incorporated
66. "Why Do My Feelings Change"	"Me, Myself and I," Series	Eye Gate House Incorporated
67. "Why Wait Until Marriage"	Series of four filmstrips	Singer Sewing Machine Company

<p>68. "You and Your Community Bank"</p> <p>69. "Young Love"</p> <p>70. "Your Personality-The You Others Know"</p>	<p>Maybe sponsored by a bank in your area</p> <p>" Dating Problems of Young Teens," Series</p>	<p>The Now Corporation</p> <p>Singer Sewing Machine Company</p> <p>Guidance Associates</p>	
<p>Kits</p>			<p>Publisher or Source</p> <p>Cost</p>
<p>1. "The Art of Buying A Car"</p> <p>2. "Consumer Finance"</p> <p>3. "Consumer Law: Rights and Responsibilities"</p> <p>4. "Hair Care For Men"</p> <p>5. "How Your Bank Serves You"</p> <p>Includes the following:  ---35mm filmstrip  ---Recorded narration  ---12 transparencies  ---Instructor's guide  ---Student booklet,  " How Your Bank Serves You"  ---Leaflet, "Guidelines for Presenting How Your Bank Serves You"  ---Student Practice Checkbook</p>	<p>One week teaching unit</p>	<p>Changing Times Educational Service</p> <p>National Consumer Finance Association</p> <p>Changing Times Educational Service</p> <p>The Mennen Company</p> <p>The following Kentucky Group Banks:  ---Berea, People's Bank and Trust Company  ---Carlisle, First National Bank  ---Corbin, Corbin Deposit Bank and Trust Company  ---Danville, Bank of Danville  ---Georgetown, First National Bank and Trust Company  ---Lexington, Central Bank and Trust Company  ---Machester, First State Bank  ---Mt. Sterling, Trader's National Bank</p>	<p>\$8.00</p> <p>64.50</p> <p>Free loan</p>

\$64.50  
(including  
30 copies of  
4 student  
booklets)

Changing Times Educational  
Services

Changing Times Educational  
Services

Changing Times Educational  
Services

J. C. Penny Company

Changing Times Educational  
Services

22.50

10.00

Publisher or Source

Boy Scouts of America

Co-Ed/Forecast

Illinois Teacher

Publisher or Source

National Dairy Council

6. "Insurance"

7. "Money Management"

8. "Used Car Dealers--See  
How They Operate"

9. "The Home: An Environ-  
ment For Human Growth"

10. "The High Cost of  
Driving And What To Do  
About It"

Periodicals

1. Boys Life

2. Co-Ed  
"Harvest Home," 9/72

3. Illinois Teacher

Ruth Pintar

"The Credit Game"  
September-October 1971, pp. 11-16  
"Jimmy Shops For His First Car"  
November-December 1971, pp. 92-97

Posters

1. "A Guide To Good  
Eating"



Slides	Author	Publisher or Source	Date	Cost
1. "How Homes Can Meet Our Needs"	"The Home: An Environment For Human Growth," Kit	J. C. Penny Company		
<b>Teaching Guides and Units</b>				
1. "Caring For Infants In Day Care Centers"	Joyce Cotton Threlkeld	Curriculum Development Center	1972	Free in Ky. \$2.50 out of state
2. "Consumer Homemaking Foods and Nutrition Curriculum Guide"		Home Economics Education Unit	1974	Free in Ky.
3. "Face Up" Haircare for Men Kit	Ellen Jacobs	The Mennen Company		
4. "Family Living Curriculum Guide For Consumer Homemaking Education"	Martha Taylor, Rebecca Toadvine, and Joyce Threlkeld	Curriculum Development Center	1974	Free in Ky. \$7.50 out of state
5. "Laundering"		Procter and Gamble		Free
6. "Let's Clean House"		Procter and Gamble		Free
7. "Let's Concentrate On You"		Procter and Gamble		Free
8. "Teaching Grooming To Teenage Girls and Boys"		Avon Products Incorporated		Free

Transparencies		Publisher or Source
1. "Career Decisions: Finding, Getting, And Keeping A Job"		J. C. Penny Company
2. "Care of Feet and Shoes"	(Ct 1500-6 N 6) Classrooms 1500 Series	<u>Co-Ed/Forecast</u>
3. "Eggs"	(23 visuals)	Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, Visual Products Division
4. "Evaluating Advertising"		Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, Visual Products Division
5. "Fundamentals of Grooming"		Procter and Gamble
6. "Growth and Development Patterns"		Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, Visual Products Division
7. "Importance and Selection of Children's Toys"		Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, Visual Products Division
8. "Interpreting A Recipe"	15-0874-6 (23 visuals)	Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company, Visual Products Division
9. "Labels and Hangtags"	Textile Scene Kit	Celanese Fibers Marketing Division, Consumer Education Department
10. "Let's Concentrate On You"		Procter and Gamble

- 
11. "Line and Shape"  
Parts I and II
  12. "Safety For Children"

---

Minnesota Mining and  
Manufacturing Company, Visual  
Products Division

Minnesota Mining and  
Manufacturing Company, Visual  
Products Division

---

ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS

Allyn and Bacon, Inc.  
Department 894  
470 Atlantic Avenue  
Boston, MA 02217

The American Bankers Association  
90 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10016

American Institute of Men's and  
Boy's Wear, Inc.  
1290 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

American School  
Drexel Avenue at 58th Street  
Chicago, IL 60637

Armour-Dial, Inc.  
14th Floor  
221 North LaSalle Street  
Chicago, IL 60601

Associated Credit Bureau  
6767 Southwest Freeway  
Houston, TX 77036

Association Films  
5797 New Peachtree Road  
Atlanta, GA 30340  
or 512 Burlington Avenue  
La Grange, IL 60525

Audio Visual Services  
Scott Street Building  
University of Kentucky  
Lexington, KY 40506

Avon Products, Inc.  
Avon Educational Services  
30 Rockefeller Plaza  
New York, NY 10020

Board of Governors  
Federal Reserve System  
Washington, DC 20551

Boy Scouts of America  
North Brunswick, NJ 08902

Celanese Fiber Marketing Company  
522 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10036

Changing Times Educational Service  
Department CMK 759  
1729 H. Street NW  
Washington, DC 20006

Charles A. Bennett Company, Inc.  
809 Detweiller Drive  
Peoria, IL 61614

Co-Ed/ Forecast  
904 Sylva Avenue  
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Cooperative Extension  
Michigan State University  
East Lansing, MI 48823

Cuna International, Inc.  
Box 431  
Madison, WI 53701

Curriculum Development Center  
151 Taylor Education Building  
University of Kentucky  
Lexington, KY 40506

Dairy Council of Kentucky and  
Indiana  
1152 Bardstown Road  
Louisville, KY 40204

D. C. Heath and Company  
2700 North Richardt Avenue  
Indianapolis, IN 46219  
or 1705 Commerce Drive  
Atlanta, GA 30318

Department of Libraries  
Box 537  
Frankfort, KY 40601

Division of Vocational and  
Technical Education  
Special Programs Unit  
Board of Vocational Education  
and Rehabilitation  
1035 Outer Park Drive  
Springfield, IL 62706

Doubleday and Company  
501 Franklin Avenue  
Garden City, NJ 11531  
or 277 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Eye Gate House, Inc.  
146-01 Archer Avenue  
Jamaica, NY 11435

Gerber Products Company  
Fremont, MI 49412

Ginn and Company  
191 Spring Street  
Lexington, MA 02173  
or 717 Miami Circle NE  
Atlanta, GA 30324

Green Giant Company  
Office Services Building  
LeSuer, MN 56068

Guidance Associates  
Pleasantville, NY 10570

Home Economics Education Unit  
Capital Plaza Tower  
Frankfort, KY 40601

Houghton Mifflin Company  
110 Tremont Street  
Boston, MA 02107  
or 666 Miami Circle NE  
Atlanta, GA 30324

Household Finance Corporation  
Prudential Plaza  
Chicago, IL 60601

Illinois Teacher  
342 Education Building  
University of Illinois  
Urbana, IL 71801

Institute of Life Insurance  
277 Park Avenue  
New York, NY 11205

Insurance Information Institute  
110 William Street  
New York, NY 10038

J. B. Lippincott and Company  
East Washington Square  
Philadelphia, PA 19105

J. C. Penney Company, Inc.  
Educational and Consumer Relations  
1301 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10019

Kentucky Attorney General's Office  
Capitol Building  
Frankfort, KY 40601

Kentucky Department of Mental Health  
Box 718  
Frankfort, KY 40601

Kentucky State Department of Health  
275 East Main Street  
Frankfort, KY 40601

McGraw Hill Book Company  
Gregg or Webster Division  
Manchester Road  
Manchester, MO 63011

McGraw Hill Films  
330 West 42nd Street  
New York, NY 10036

McKnight & McKnight Publishing  
Company  
U.S. Route 66 at Towanda Avenue  
Bloomington, IL 61701

The Mennen Company  
299 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Metropolitan Life Insurance Company  
1 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10010

Milady Publishing Company  
3839 White Plains Road  
Bronx, NY 10467

Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing  
Company  
Box 3310 A  
St. Paul, MN 44101  
or 365 Southland Drive  
Lexington, KY 40503

Money Management Institute  
Household Finance Corporation  
Prudential Plaza  
Chicago, IL 60601

National Canners Association  
Home Economics--Consumer Series  
1133 20th Street NW  
Washington, DC 20036

National Consumer Finance Association  
1000 Sixteenth Street NW  
Washington, DC 20036

National Dairy Council  
111 North Canal Street  
Chicago, IL 60606  
or 145 Burt Road  
Lexington, KY 40503  
or 3344 Newburg Road  
Louisville, KY 40218  
or 320 NW 7th Street  
Evansville, IN 47708  
or Kallerjohn Building  
1401 Broadway  
Paducah, KY 42001

National Safety Council  
School and College Department  
Chicago, IL 60611

New York Life Insurance Company  
51 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10010  
or Local Agent

The NOW Corporation  
Two Dry Ridge Place  
P.O. No.: 366  
St. Albans, WV 25177

Parent Magazine Films, Inc.  
52 Vanderbilt Avenue  
New York, NY 10017

Poultry and Egg National Board  
Chicago, IL 60601

Prentice-Hall, Inc.  
Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632

Proctor and Gamble  
Educational Services  
P.O. Box 599  
Cincinnati, OH 45201

Ross Laboratories  
Columbus, OH 43216

Rubbermaid, Inc.  
Wooster, OH 44691

Science Research Associates  
259 East Erie Street  
Chicago, IL 60611

Simplicity Pattern Company  
Educational Division  
200 Madison Avenue  
New York, NY 10016

Singer Sewing Machine Company  
Thirty Rockefeller Plaza  
New York, NY 10020

Society for Visual Education, Inc.  
1345 Diversey Parkway  
Chicago, IL 60614

South Western Publishing Company  
5101 Madison Road  
Cincinnati, OH 45227  
or 355 Conde Street  
West Chicago, IL 60185

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

U.S. Department of Health,  
Education and Welfare  
U.S. Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

Van Heusen Company  
Home Economics Service Bureau  
417 Fifth Avenue  
New York, NY 10016

Visual Aids Studio  
1909 Avenue Q  
Huntsville, TX 77340

Visual Educational Consultants, Inc.  
2066 Helena Street  
Madison, WI 53704

John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
605 3rd Avenue  
New York, NY 10016